

# INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2007



सत्यमेव जयते

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
MINISTRY OF TOURISM  
MARKET RESEARCH DIVISION**



सुजीत बनर्जी  
SUJIT BANERJEE

सत्यमेव जयते

सचिव  
पर्यटन मंत्रालय  
भारत सरकार  
नई दिल्ली  
SECRETARY  
MINISTRY OF TOURISM  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
NEW DELHI  
TEL : 23711792, 23321395  
Fax : 23717890  
E-mail : sectour@nic.in

**November 17, 2008**

## FOREWORD

The availability of the latest and reliable tourism statistics is one of the important pre-requisites for preparation of programmes and policies relating to development of tourism in the country. The publication "India Tourism Statistics" giving the latest as well as time series data on a number of tourism related variable, is an important endeavour of the Ministry of Tourism (MOT) in this direction.

With 5.08 million Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) and US\$ 10.73 billion Foreign Exchange Earnings (FEE) in 2007, tourism achieved an impressive growth in India. The growth was higher than that in the world and the Asia Pacific region. In the Asia Pacific Region, India ranks 11<sup>th</sup> in terms of FTAs and 6<sup>th</sup> in terms of FEE during 2007.

The 2006 issue of the publication was brought out in February 2008. Efforts have been made to reduce the time lag in bringing out the 2007 issue of the publication. This publication, 50<sup>th</sup> in the series, provides time series data relating to FTAs, FEE, domestic tourism, hotels, travel trade agencies and training institutions in the field of travel and tourism. The guidelines for hotels and travel trade, including those for classification of hotels, bed & breakfast establishments and registration of travel agents and tour operators have been also included in this publication for wider publicity.

I am sure that information contained in this publication will be useful for all involved in the travel and tourism industry including policy makers, administrators and researchers. We would, however, welcome suggestions for improvement in the content and coverage of the publication.

Based on the information available from Bureau of Immigration (BOI), States/ Union Territories, Archaeological Survey of India, UNWTO, etc., this publication has been prepared by the officers and staff of the Market Research Division of MOT. They deserve my appreciation for their hard work.

(Sujit Banerjee)

**OFFICERS OF MARKET RESEARCH DIVISION ASSOCIATED WITH THE  
PREPARATION OF INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2007**

**Dr. R.N. Pandey**  
**Additional Director General**

Shri Ajay Kumar Gupta	Joint Director General
Shri K.K. Nath	Deputy Director
Shri S.V. Singh	DPA Grade "B"
Shri S.K. Mohanta	DPA Grade "B"
Shri Rajender Prasad	DPA Grade "B"
Smt. Charu Arora	DEO Grade "A"

## CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
<b>Chapter-1 Important Statistics on Tourism</b>	<b>1-4</b>
<b>Chapter-2 Inbound Tourism- Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India</b>	<b>5-46</b>
2.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India	7
Table 2.1.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India , 1981-2007	7
Table 2.1.2 Nationality-wise Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India, 2005-2007	8-10
2.2 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India from different Regions	10
Table 2.2.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India from different Regions of the World, 2005-2007	11
2.3 Seasonality in Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India	11
Table 2.3.1 Month-wise Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India during 2007 and comparative figures of 2006 & 2005	11
Table 2.3.2: Lean and Peak Months of Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India during 2007 from Top 15 Countries	13
Table 2.3.3 Nationality-wise and Quarter-wise Foreign Tourists Arrivals in India, 2007	13-15
2.4 Mode of Travel	16
Table 2.4.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Mode of Travel, 1996-2007	16
Table 2.4.2 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India from different countries according to Mode of Travel in 2007	17-19
2.5 Port of Entry	19
Table 2.5.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India through Major Ports, 1996-2007	19-20
Table 2.5.2 Nationality-wise of Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Major Port of Disembarkation, 2007	20-22
2.6 Classification according to Gender	22
Table 2.6.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Gender, 1996-2007	23
Table 2.6.2 Nationality-wise Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Gender, 2007	24-26

2.7	Classification according to Age-Group	26
	Table 2.7.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Age-Group, 1996-2007	27
	Table 2.7.2 Nationality-wise Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Age-Group, 2007	27-29
2.8	Purpose of visit	30
	Table 2.8.1 Classification of Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Purpose of visit, 2007	30-32
2.9	Nationality-wise Arrivals and Top 15 Markets for India	32
	Table 2.9.1 Top 15 source countries for Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India during 2006 & 2007	33
	Table 2.9.2 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India during 1981 to 2007 from Top 15 Source Countries of 2007	33-35
	Nationality-wise details of top 15 source countries for 2007	35-45
2.10	Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism in India	45
	Table 2.10.1 Foreign Exchange Earnings of India from Tourism during 1991-2007	45
	Table 2.10.2 Month-wise Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism (in Rs. Crore) during 2005 & 2007	46
	Table 2.10.3 Month-wise Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism in India (in Million US\$) during 2005 and 2007	46
<b>Chapter-3 World Tourism Scenario and India's Position in World</b>		<b>47-56</b>
3.1	World Tourism Traffic	49
	Table 3.1.1 International Tourist Arrivals world-wide and by Regions, 2001-2007	49-50
	Table 3.1.2 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India and World, 1996-2007	50
	Table 3.1.3 Countries which are above India in terms of Tourist Arrivals, 2005-2007	51-52
3.2	International Tourism Receipts	52
	Table 3.2.1 International Tourism Receipts world-wide and by Regions, 2001-2007	53
	Table 3.2.2 International Tourism Receipts and India's Share and Rank, 1991-2007	54
	Table 3.2.3 Countries which are above India in terms of Tourism Receipt, 2005-2007	55

<b>Chapter-4 Outbound Tourism-Indian Nationals Going Abroad</b>	57-64
Table 4.1.1 Statistics of Indian National Going Abroad, 1991-2007	59
Table 4.1.2 Port-wise Departures of Indians Going Abroad, 2000-2007	60
Table 4.1.3 Destination-wise Indian Nationals Outbound Travel, 2000-2006	61-63
<b>Chapter-5 Domestic Tourism</b>	65-80
5.1 Domestic & Foreign Tourists Visits during 1991-2007	67
Table 5.1.1 Domestic & Foreign Tourist Visits to States/ UTs, 1991-2007	68
Table 5.1.2 State/UT Wise Domestic and Foreign Tourists Visits, 2005-2007	68-69
Table 5.1.3 Percentage Shares and Ranks of different States/UTs in Domestic and Foreign Tourist Visits during 2007	70-71
5.2 Visitors to Centrally Protected Ticketed Monuments	71
Table 5.2.1 Visitors to Centrally Protected Ticketed Monuments, 1996-2007	72
Table 5.2.2 Domestic and Foreign Visitors at 10 Most Popular Centrally Protected Ticketed ASI Monuments during 2007	73
Table 5.2.3 Number of Visitors to Centrally Protected Ticketed Monuments, 2005-2007	74-80
<b>Chapter-6 Approved Hotels</b>	81-110
6.1 Approved Hotels.	83
Table 6.1.1 Number of Approved Hotels and Availability of Rooms during 2006 & 2007	83
6.2 Distribution of Hotels in different cities of India	83
Table 6.2.1 Distribution of Hotel and Rooms in India, 2007	84-106
6.3 Occupancy rates of different categories of hotels by domestic & foreign tourists during 2007	106
Table 6.3.1 Occupancy Rate, 2006 & 2007	107
6.4 Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2006-07	108-109
Table 6.4.1 Analysis of Hotel Guests 2006-2007	109-110
Table 6.4.2 Distribution of Hotel Guests by Country of Origin, 2006-2007	110

<b>Chapter-7 Travel Trade</b>		111-114
7.1	Tour Operators, Travel Agents, Tourist Transport Operators, Adventure Tour Operators and Domestic Tour Operators	113
	Table 7.1.1 State-wise Number of Recognized Tour Operators, Travel Agencies, Tourist Transport Operators, Adventure Tour Operators & Domestic Tour Operators	113-114
<b>Chapter-8 Human Resource Development</b>		115-124
8.1	Indian Institutes of Tourism & Travel Management	117
	Table 8.1.1 Number of Students Enrolled in Indian Institutes of Tourism and Travel Management in recent years	118
8.2	Hotel Management and Catering Institutes	118
	Table 8.2.1 Details of Courses Offered by Institutes of Hotel Managements/Food Craft Institutes	119-120
	Table 8.2.2 Student on Roll in Institutes of Hotel Management & Food Craft Institutes Affiliated With National Council Academic Year 2006-07	120-121
	Table 8.2.3 Students on Roll in Institutes of Hotel Management & Food Craft Institutes Affiliated With National Council Academic Year 2007-08	122-123
<b>Chapter-9 Plan Outlays</b>		125-130
9.1	Annual Plan Outlays and Financial Assistance provided to States	127
	Table 9.1.1 Scheme wise Annual Plan Outlays (2008-09) Ministry of Tourism	128
	Table 9.1.2 Scheme wise Outlay for the Eleventh Five Year Plan of MOT	129
	Table 9.1.3 State-wise Tourism Projects Sanctioned during 10 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan	130
<b>Chapter-10 Surveys And Studies</b>		131-142
10.1	Evaluation of the Plan Scheme Financial Assistance to State for Product Infrastructure development for Circuits/Destinations	133-136
10.2	Evaluation of the Capacity Building for Service Providers (CBSP) Scheme	137-141
<b>Chapter-11 Financial Assistance Provided by Tourism Finance Corporation of India (TFCI)</b>		143-146
11.1	Financial Assistance Provided by Tourism Finance Corporation of India	145

Table 11.1.1 Assistance Sanctioned and Disbursed by TFCI,  
during 2005-06 to 2007-08 145

Table 11.1.2 Project-wise and Purpose-wise Classification of Financial  
Assistance Provided by TFCI during 2007-08 146

<b>Appendices</b>	<b>147-253</b>
(i) Guidelines for Project Approval & classification of Time Share Resorts (Appendix-I)	149-157
(ii) Guidelines for Classification of Heritage Hotels (Appendix-II)	159-161
(iii) Guidelines for approval of Convention Centers (Appendix-III)	162-172
(iv) Guidelines for approval & Classification/Re-classification of Apartment Hotels (Appendix-IV)	173-192
(v) Guidelines for approval and Registration of Incredible India Bed & Breakfast Establishments (Appendix-V)	193-201
(vi) Guidelines for Recognition as an Approved Travel Agent (Appendix-VI)	202-209
(vii) Guidelines for Recognition as an Approved Tour Operator (Appendix-VII)	210-218
(viii) Guidelines for Recognition as an Approved Tourist Transport Operator (Appendix-VIII)	219-226
(ix) Guidelines for Recognition as an Approved Adventure Tour Operator (Appendix-IX)	227-242
(x) Guidelines for Recognition as Approved Domestic Tour Operators (Appendix-X)	243-251
(xi) List of Institutes Hotel Management and Food Craft Institutes (Appendix-XI)	252-253
<b>Definitions</b>	<b>255-261</b>
1. Definitions followed in India	257-260
2. International Definitions	260-261



# 1 CHAPTER



**Important Statistics on Tourism**



## IMPORTANT STATISTICS ON TOURISM, 2007

### (I) INDIA

<b>1. Number of Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India (million)</b>	5.08
Annual Growth Rate	14.3%
<b>2. Number of Sea Cruise Passengers (million)</b>	0.16
Annual Growth Rate	-8.2%
<b>3. Foreign Tourist Arrivals by Mode of Transport (Percentage)</b>	
i) Air	88.4%
ii) Land	11.0%
iii) Sea	0.6%
<b>4. Foreign Tourist Arrivals by Port of Entry (Numbers in million and Percentage share)</b>	
i) Delhi (Airport)	1.59 (31.4%)
ii) Mumbai (Airport)	1.21 (23.8%)
iii) Chennai (Airport)	0.52 (10.3%)
iv) Haridaspur (Land Checkpost)	0.31 (6.2%)
v) Bangalore (Airport)	0.29 (5.8%)
vi) Dabolim-Goa (Airport)	0.19(3.7%)
vi) Kolkata (Airport)	0.16(3.0%)
viii) Amritsar (Airport)	0.11(2.2%)
ix) Trivandrum (Airport)	0.10(1.9%)
x) Hyderabad (Airport)	0.07(1.4%)
xi) Others	0.53(10.3%)
xii) All Ports	5.08(100.0%)
<b>5. Foreign Tourist Arrivals From Top 15 Markets (Numbers in million and Percentage share)</b>	
i) U.S.A.	0.799 (15.73%)
ii) UK	0.796 (15.67%)
iii) Bangladesh	0.480 (9.45%)
vi) Canada	0.208 (4.10%)
v) France	0.205 (4.03%)
vi) Sri Lanka	0.204 (4.02%)
vii) Germany	0.184 (3.62%)
viii) Japan	0.146 (2.86%)
xi) Australia	0.136 (2.67%)
x) Malaysia	0.113 (2.22%)
xi) Pakistan	0.106 (2.09%)
xii) Italy	0.093 (1.84%)
xiii) Singapore	0.092 (1.83%)
xiv) China(Main)	0.088 (1.73%)
xv) Korea (South)	0.084 (1.67%)
xvi) Others	1.347 (26.47%)
xvii) Share of top 10 countries	3.271(64.37%)

xviii) Share of top 15 countries	3.734(73.53%)
<b>6. Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism</b>	
i) In INR terms (1 crore = 10 million)	Rs.44360
Annual Growth Rate	13.7%
ii) In US\$ terms	US\$10.73 Billion
Annual Growth Rate	24.3%
<b>7. No. of Indian Nationals Going Abroad</b>	
Annual Growth Rate	9783232 17.3%
<b>8. Number of Domestic Tourist Visits in the Country</b>	
Annual Growth Rate	526.56 Million 13.9 %
<b>9. Approved Hotels as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2007</b>	
i) Number of Hotels	1425
ii) Number of Rooms	83781
<b>10. Travel Trade as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2007</b>	
i) Number of Approved Travel Agencies	337
ii) Number of Approved Tour Operators	438
iii) Number of Approved Tourist Transport Operators	160
iv) Number of Approved Adventure Tour Operators	24
v) Number of Approved Domestic Tour Operators	19

#### (II) WORLD

1. Number of International Tourist Arrivals	903 Million
Annual Growth Rate	6.6 %
2. International Tourism Receipts	US\$ 856 Billion
Annual Growth Rate	15.4%

#### (III) ASIA & THE PACIFIC REGION

1 Number of International Tourist Arrivals	184.3 Million
Annual Growth Rate	10.4 %
2 International Tourism Receipts	US\$ 188.9 Billion
Annual Growth Rate	20.7%

#### (IV) INDIA'S POSITION IN WORLD

1 Share of India in International Tourist Arrivals	0.56 %
2 India's rank in World Tourist Arrivals	42
3 Share of India in International Tourism Receipts	1.25 %
4 India's rank in World Tourism Receipts	20

#### (V) INDIA'S POSITION IN ASIA & THE PACIFIC REGION

1 Share of India in Tourist Arrivals	2.76 %
2 India's rank in Tourist Arrivals	11
3 Share of India in Tourism Receipts	5.68 %
4 India's rank in Tourism Receipts	6

# 2

## CHAPTER



**Inbound Tourism-Foreign Tourist  
Arrivals in India**



## INBOUND TOURISM- FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA

### 2.1 FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA

Based on the information contained in the Dis-embarkation cards, information regarding the number of Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) and related aspects have been compiled and presented in this chapter. The FTAs in India during 2007 were 5.08 million as compared to 4.45 million in 2006 and 3.92 million in 2005. During the year 2007, India witnessed a growth of 14.3% over 2006 in FTAs. The average annual growth in FTAs in India registered during last five years, i.e. 2003 to 2007 has been more than 16%. Table 2.1.1 gives the number of FTAs in India in the years 1981 to 2007 and the percentage change over previous year.

**TABLE 2.1.1**  
**FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA, 1981-2007**

Year	FTAs in India	Annual Growth (%)
1981	1279210	2.0
1982	1288162	0.7
1983	1304976	1.3
1984	1193752	-8.5
1985	1259384	5.5
1986	1451076	15.2
1987	1484290	2.3
1988	1590661	7.2
1989	1736093	9.1
1990	1707158	-1.7
1991	1677508	-1.7
1992	1867651	11.3
1993	1764830	-5.5
1994	1886433	6.9
1995	2123683	12.6
1996	2287860	7.7
1997	2374094	3.8
1998	2358629	-0.7
1999	2481928	5.2
2000	2649378	6.7
2001	2537282	-4.2
2002	2384364	-6.0
2003	2726214	14.3
2004	3457477	26.8
2005	3918610	13.3
2006	4447167	13.5
2007	5081504	14.3

The growth in FTAs in India during the eighties & nineties did not follow any consistent pattern. While 3 years, viz. 1986, 1992 and 1995, saw double-digit growth, there was negative growth in the years 1984, 1990, 1991, 1993 and 1998. The country-wise details of FTAs in India during 2005 to 2007 are given in Table 2.1.2.

**TABLE 2.1.2**

**NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA, 2005-2007**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals			Percentage Share			Percentage Change	
	2005	2006	2007	2005	2006	2007	2006/05	2007/06
<b>North America</b>								
Canada	157643	176567	208214	4.02	3.97	4.10	12.0	17.9
U.S.A	611165	696739	799062	15.60	15.67	15.73	14.0	14.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>768808</b>	<b>873306</b>	<b>1007276</b>	<b>19.62</b>	<b>19.64</b>	<b>19.83</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>15.3</b>
<b>Central &amp; South America</b>								
Argentina	3313	4493	4992	0.08	0.10	0.10	35.6	11.1
Brazil	7005	9148	10788	0.18	0.21	0.20	30.6	17.9
Mexico	5398	6502	8299	0.14	0.15	0.16	20.5	27.6
Others	19870	18602	18240	0.51	0.42	0.36	-6.4	-1.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>35586</b>	<b>38745</b>	<b>42319</b>	<b>0.91</b>	<b>0.87</b>	<b>0.83</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>9.2</b>
<b>Western Europe</b>								
Austria	27187	28045	26692	0.69	0.63	0.52	3.2	-4.8
Belgium	25596	29156	34207	0.65	0.65	0.67	13.9	17.3
Denmark	20170	21592	28347	0.51	0.49	0.56	7.1	31.3
Finland	16258	22860	34364	0.41	0.51	0.68	40.6	50.3
France	152258	175345	204827	3.89	3.94	4.03	15.2	16.8
Germany	120243	156808	184195	3.07	3.53	3.62	30.4	17.5
Greece	4793	5146	6455	0.12	0.12	0.13	7.4	25.4
Ireland	10052	14936	18376	0.26	0.34	0.36	48.6	23.0
Italy	67642	79978	93540	1.73	1.80	1.84	18.2	17.0
Netherlands	52755	58611	67429	1.35	1.32	1.33	11.1	15.0
Norway	11194	14216	19484	0.29	0.32	0.38	27.0	37.1
Portugal	11457	13108	15756	0.29	0.29	0.31	14.4	20.2
Spain	45247	53520	63357	1.15	1.20	1.25	18.3	18.4
Sweden	28799	36013	47090	0.73	0.81	0.93	25.0	30.8
Switzerland	34311	37446	41172	0.88	0.84	0.81	9.1	10.0
U.K.	651083	734240	796191	16.62	16.51	15.67	12.8	8.4
Others	3074	6251	4601	0.08	0.14	0.09	103.4	-26.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>1282119</b>	<b>1487271</b>	<b>1686083</b>	<b>32.72</b>	<b>33.44</b>	<b>33.18</b>	<b>16.0</b>	<b>13.4</b>
<b>Eastern Europe</b>								
Hungary	3704	4262	5073	0.09	0.10	0.10	15.1	19.0
Kazakhstan	3376	3883	5137	0.09	0.09	0.10	15.0	32.3
Poland	10983	14808	20166	0.28	0.33	0.40	34.8	36.2
Russia	56446	62203	75543	1.44	1.40	1.49	10.2	21.4
Ukraine	6769	8479	10490	0.17	0.19	0.21	25.3	23.7
Others	20167	27674	36355	0.52	0.62	0.71	37.2	31.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>101445</b>	<b>121309</b>	<b>152764</b>	<b>2.59</b>	<b>2.73</b>	<b>3.01</b>	<b>19.6</b>	<b>25.9</b>



Country of Nationality	Arrivals			Percentage Share			Percentage Change	
	2005	2006	2007	2005	2006	2007	2006/05	2007/06
<b>Africa</b>								
Egypt	4048	5528	6328	0.10	0.12	0.12	36.6	14.5
Kenya	19816	20313	25397	0.51	0.46	0.50	2.5	25.0
Mauritius	19760	20607	21522	0.50	0.46	0.42	4.3	4.4
Nigeria	10049	9348	10863	0.26	0.21	0.21	-7.0	16.2
South Africa	39229	41954	46042	1.00	0.94	0.91	6.9	9.7
Tanzania	11193	11954	13960	0.29	0.27	0.28	6.8	16.8
Others	30706	33109	33373	0.78	0.75	0.66	7.8	0.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>134801</b>	<b>142813</b>	<b>157485</b>	<b>3.44</b>	<b>3.21</b>	<b>3.10</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>10.3</b>
<b>West Asia</b>								
Bahrain	4923	4793	6674	0.13	0.11	0.13	-2.6	39.2
Israel	42866	42735	47553	1.09	0.96	0.94	-0.3	11.3
Oman	14979	17849	22284	0.38	0.40	0.44	19.2	24.8
Saudi Arabia	12444	14006	16352	0.32	0.31	0.32	12.6	16.7
Turkey	7906	10221	11212	0.20	0.23	0.22	29.3	9.7
U.A.E.	24560	27593	32750	0.63	0.62	0.65	12.3	18.7
Yemen Arab Rep	9423	9573	10898	0.24	0.22	0.21	1.6	13.8
Others	16720	19923	23938	0.42	0.45	0.47	19.2	20.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>133821</b>	<b>146693</b>	<b>171661</b>	<b>3.41</b>	<b>3.30</b>	<b>3.38</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>17.0</b>
<b>South Asia</b>								
Afghanistan	14025	18799	23045	0.36	0.42	0.45	34.0	22.6
Iran	28691	29771	33223	0.73	0.67	0.65	3.8	11.6
Maldives	33915	37652	45787	0.86	0.85	0.90	11.0	21.6
Nepal	77024	91552	83037	1.97	2.06	1.63	18.9	-9.3
Pakistan	88609	83426	106283	2.26	1.88	2.09	-5.8	27.4
Bangladesh	456371	484401	480240	11.65	10.89	9.45	6.1	-0.9
Sri Lanka	136400	154813	204084	3.48	3.48	4.02	13.5	31.8
Bhutan	6934	8502	6729	0.18	0.19	0.13	22.6	-20.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>841969</b>	<b>908916</b>	<b>982428</b>	<b>21.49</b>	<b>20.44</b>	<b>19.33</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>8.1</b>
<b>South East Asia</b>								
Indonesia	12640	16990	17818	0.32	0.38	0.35	34.4	4.9
Malaysia	96276	107286	112741	2.46	2.41	2.22	11.4	5.1
Myanmar	5652	7734	7977	0.15	0.17	0.16	36.8	3.1
Philippines	11422	15644	15567	0.29	0.35	0.30	37.0	-0.5
Singapore	68666	82574	92908	1.75	1.86	1.83	20.3	12.5
Thailand	41978	46623	50037	1.07	1.05	0.99	11.1	7.3
Others	4774	4875	6427	0.12	0.11	0.13	2.1	31.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>241408</b>	<b>281726</b>	<b>303475</b>	<b>6.16</b>	<b>6.33</b>	<b>5.97</b>	<b>16.7</b>	<b>7.7</b>
<b>East Asia</b>								
China(Main)	44897	62330	88103	1.15	1.40	1.73	38.8	41.3
China(Taiwan)	18894	26503	30024	0.48	0.60	0.59	40.3	13.3
Japan	103082	119292	145538	2.63	2.68	2.86	15.7	22.0
Korea(South)	49895	70407	84583	1.27	1.58	1.67	41.1	20.1
Others	6799	4453	3789	0.18	0.10	0.08	-34.5	-14.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>223567</b>	<b>282985</b>	<b>352037</b>	<b>5.70</b>	<b>6.36</b>	<b>6.93</b>	<b>26.6</b>	<b>24.4</b>

Country of Nationality	Arrivals			Percentage Share			Percentage Change	
	2005	2006	2007	2005	2006	2007	2006/05	2007/06
<b>Australasia</b>								
Australia	96258	109867	135925	2.46	2.47	2.67	14.1	23.7
New Zealand	20463	23493	27498	0.52	0.53	0.54	14.8	17.0
Others	3057	4076	3640	0.08	0.09	0.08	33.3	-10.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>119778</b>	<b>137436</b>	<b>167063</b>	<b>3.06</b>	<b>3.09</b>	<b>3.29</b>	<b>14.7</b>	<b>21.6</b>
<b>Others</b>	<b>21818</b>	<b>25320</b>	<b>32676</b>	<b>0.56</b>	<b>0.57</b>	<b>0.64</b>	<b>16.1</b>	<b>29.1</b>
<b>Stateless</b>	<b>13490</b>	<b>647</b>	<b>26237</b>	<b>0.34</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>0.52</b>	<b>-95.2</b>	<b>3955.2</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>3918610</b>	<b>4447167</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>14.3</b>

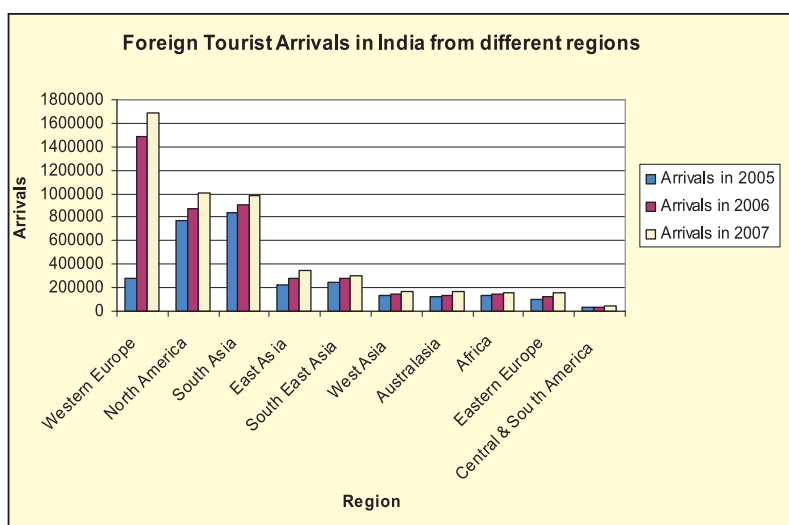
Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

## 2.2 FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA FROM DIFFERENT REGIONS

Region-wise FTAs in India from different regions of the world during last three years are given in Table 2.2.1. It is clear that the FTAs in India have been increasing from all regions during the last three years. However, in 2007 the growth was maximum from Eastern Europe (25.9 %) followed by East Asia (24.4%), Australia (21.6%), West Asia (17%) and North America (15.3%).

The FTAs in India in 2007 were the highest from Western Europe (33.2%) followed by North America (19.8%), South Asia (19.3%), East Asia (6.9%), South East Asia (6%). The arrivals in India from Western Europe were also the highest during the years 2006 and 2005 with more than 30% share.

From the following graph it is clear that the FTAs in India have been increasing during the last three years from all the regions. However, in 2007 the growth was lowest for South-East Asia (7.7%) followed by South Asia (8.1%).



**TABLE 2.2.1**

**FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA FROM DIFFERENT REGIONS OF THE WORLD, 2005-2007**

Region/ Country	Arrivals			Proportion to the Total			Percentage Change	
	2005	2006	2007	2005	2006	2007	2006/05	2007/06
Western Europe	282119	1487271	1686083	32.7	33.4	33.2	16.0	13.4
North America	768808	873306	1007276	19.6	19.7	19.8	13.6	15.3
South Asia	841969	908916	982428	21.5	20.4	19.3	8.0	8.1
East Asia	223567	282985	352037	5.7	6.4	6.9	26.6	24.4
South East Asia	241408	281726	303475	6.2	6.3	6.0	16.7	7.7
West Asia	133821	146693	171661	3.4	3.3	3.4	9.6	17.0
Australasia	119778	137436	167063	3.1	3.1	3.3	14.7	21.6
Africa	134801	142813	157485	3.4	3.2	3.1	6.9	9.7
Eastern Europe	101445	121309	152764	2.6	2.7	3.0	19.6	25.9
Central & South America	35586	38745	42319	0.9	0.9	0.8	8.9	9.2
Others	21818	25320	32676	0.6	0.6	0.7	16.1	29.1
Stateless	13490	647	26237	0.3	0.0	0.5	-95.2	3955.2
<b>Total FTAs in India</b>	<b>3918610</b>	<b>4447167</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>14.3</b>

Source:-Bureau of Immigration, India

**2.3 SEASONALITY IN FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA**

Global economic situation, political stability, variety of tourist attractions, tourism facilities, etc., contribute to the flow of tourist arrivals in the country. Besides, there are seasonal variations, which produce similar patterns during corresponding months of successive years.

Table 2.3.1 gives the month-wise FTAs in India during 2007 and comparative figures for 2006 and 2005. It is clear from Table 2.3.1. that, during last 2 years December has been the peak month for FTAs in India followed by January and November; and May has been the leanest month.

**TABLE 2.3.1**

**MONTH-WISE FTAS IN INDIA DURING 2007 AND COMPARATIVE FIGURES OF 2006 & 2005**

Month	Foreign Tourist Arrivals (Nos.)			Percentage Share		
	2005	2006	2007	2005	2006	2007
January	385977	459489	535631	9.85	10.33	10.54
February	369844	439090	501692	9.44	9.87	9.87
March	352094	391009	472494	8.99	8.79	9.30

Month	Foreign Tourist Arrivals (Nos.)			Percentage Share		
	2005	2006	2007	2005	2006	2007
April	248416	309208	350550	6.34	6.95	6.90
May	225394	255008	277017	5.75	5.73	5.45
June	246970	278370	310364	6.30	6.26	6.11
July	307870	337332	399866	7.86	7.59	7.87
August	273856	304387	358446	6.99	6.85	7.05
September	257184	297891	301892	6.56	6.70	5.94
October	347757	391399	444564	8.87	8.80	8.75
November	423837	442413	532428	10.82	9.95	10.48
December	479411	541571	596560	12.23	12.18	11.74
Total	3918610	4447167	5081504	100.00	100.00	100.00

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

The countries which accounted for more than 1% share each in FTAs in India during 2007 are: Australia, Bangladesh, Canada, China (Main), France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Korea (S), Malaysia, Netherlands, Pakistan, Russia, Singapore, Spain, Sri Lanka, UK, USA. In terms of percentage increase in FTAs in India in 2007 over 2006, Finland happens to be in number one position with over 50.3% growth rate.

In 2007, the maximum number of foreign tourists visited India during December (11.7%) and minimum during the month of May (5.5%). The following graph clearly shows how the foreign tourist arrivals in India were effected by seasonality during 2007.

The peak and lean months for arrivals of tourists from top 15 source markets for India during 2007 are given below. It may be seen that peak month for most of the countries lies between November to February during 2007.

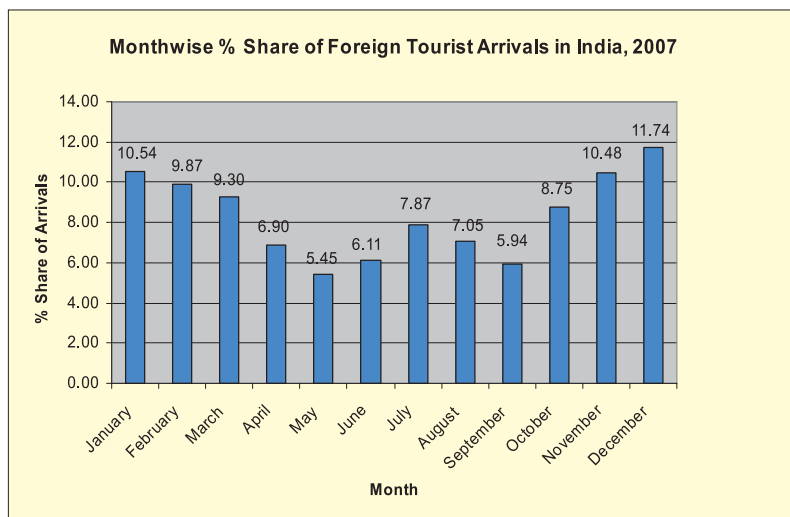


Table 2.3.2 shows the FTAs in lean and peak months in India during 2007 from top 15 countries.

**TABLE 2.3.2**

**LEAN AND PEAK MONTHS OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 2007 FROM TOP 15 COUNTRIES**

S. No.	Nationality	Lean Month (% Share)	Peak Month (% Share)
1	U.S.A.	September (4.69%)	December (13.90%)
2	U.K.	May (3.69%)	January (12.67%)
3	Bangladesh	September (6.81%)	December (10.90%)
4	Canada	May (4.21%)	December (15.39%)
5	France	May (4.15%)	February (11.21%)
6	Sri Lanka	May (5.89%)	August (13.44%)
7	Germany	June (4.56%)	November (12.06%)
8	Japan	May (5.86%)	February (10.02%)
9	Australia	May (4.88%)	December (15.40%)
10	Malaysia	July (5.87%)	November (13.45%)
11	Pakistan	September (4.42%)	December (10.72%)
12	Italy	June (4.09%)	August (12.87%)
13	Singapore	September (6.28%)	November (12.98%)
14	China (Main)	June (6.43%)	December (11.17%)
15	Korea (South)	May (5.07%)	January (17.97%)

Source:- Bureau of Immigration, India

It may be seen from Table 2.3.3 that the number of FTAs in India in 2007 was maximum during the winter season (October- December with 31%) and minimum during the summer season (April-June with 18.4%). The arrivals during the two quarters January-March and October-December comprised 60.7% of the total arrivals in 2007. The corresponding figure for 2006 was 59.9%.

**TABLE 2.3.3**

**NATIONALITY-WISE AND QUARTER-WISE FOREIGN TOURISTS ARRIVALS IN INDIA, 2007**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Quarter-wise Share (%)			
		1st Quarter (Jan-Mar)	2nd Quarter (Apr-June)	3rd Quarter (July-Sep)	4th Quarter (Oct-Dec)
<b>North America</b>					
Canada	208214	32.1	14.6	15.8	37.5
USA	799062	28.0	21.3	19.1	31.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>1007276</b>	<b>28.8</b>	<b>19.9</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>32.8</b>
<b>Central &amp; South America</b>					
Argentina	4992	36.1	16.9	17.4	29.6
Brazil	10788	26.5	19.6	19.4	34.5
Mexico	8299	22.7	20.3	27.0	30.0

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Quarter-wise Share (%)			
		1st Quarter (Jan-Mar)	2nd Quarter (Apr-June)	3rd Quarter (July-Sep)	4th Quarter (Oct-Dec)
Others	18240	29.2	21.1	21.9	27.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>42319</b>	<b>28.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>21.8</b>	<b>30.2</b>
<b>Western Europe</b>					
Austria	26692	33.2	16.3	20.9	29.6
Belgium	34207	26.2	12.3	24.0	34.5
Denmark	28347	35.9	14.3	16.7	33.1
Finland	34364	42.6	13.2	12.7	31.5
France	204827	30.5	17.3	24.2	28.0
Germany	184195	30.7	15.8	20.2	33.3
Greece	6455	28.3	15.4	19.9	36.4
Ireland	18376	30.0	18.2	19.3	32.5
Italy	93540	29.8	14.4	25.6	30.2
Netherlands	67429	27.9	15.8	24.6	31.7
Norway	19484	32.9	16.6	18.3	32.2
Portugal	15756	29.7	17.8	19.0	33.5
Spain	63357	19.0	12.6	40.9	27.5
Sweden	47090	35.0	12.1	10.5	42.4
Switzerland	41172	31.4	14.9	18.9	34.8
UK	796191	37.2	14.9	15.9	32.0
Others	4601	27.5	20.5	20.5	31.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1686083</b>	<b>33.5</b>	<b>15.2</b>	<b>19.5</b>	<b>31.8</b>
<b>Eastern Europe</b>					
Hungary	5073	37.3	13.3	16.1	33.3
Kazakhstan	5137	35.2	17.3	16.1	31.4
Poland	20166	32.1	14.5	18.8	34.6
Russia	75543	42.3	10.4	8.6	38.7
Ukraine	10490	30.7	17.5	15.6	36.2
Others	36355	30.3	15.6	18.2	35.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>152764</b>	<b>36.8</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>36.1</b>
<b>Africa</b>					
Egypt	6328	28.3	25.1	20.9	25.7
Kenya	25397	24.0	19.9	20.7	35.4
Mauritius	21522	25.7	20.9	23.4	30.0
Nigeria	10863	22.5	19.8	25.7	32.0
South Africa	46042	28.4	16.2	18.1	37.3
Tanzania	13960	24.0	19.9	23.4	32.7
Others	33373	27.7	21.9	23.5	26.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>157485</b>	<b>26.4</b>	<b>19.6</b>	<b>21.5</b>	<b>32.5</b>
<b>West Asia</b>					
Bahrain	6674	21.3	24.0	32.4	22.3
Israel	47553	25.9	19.6	27.3	27.2
Oman	22284	22.8	23.3	35.2	18.7
Saudi Arabia	16352	20.8	23.8	31.6	23.8
Turkey	11212	31.0	17.3	16.6	35.1

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Quarter-wise Share (%)			
		1st Quarter (Jan-Mar)	2nd Quarter (Apr-June)	3rd Quarter (July-Sep)	4th Quarter (Oct-Dec)
UAE	32750	17.4	23.8	44.9	13.9
Yemen Arab Rep.	10898	25.5	25.2	28.8	22.5
Others	23938	24.2	22.6	28.9	24.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>171661</b>	<b>23.3</b>	<b>22.1</b>	<b>31.9</b>	<b>22.7</b>
<b>South Asia</b>					
Afghanistan	23045	29.8	20.6	21.9	27.7
Iran	33223	36.4	14.7	25.2	23.7
Maldives	45787	21.6	26.5	21.7	30.2
Nepal	83037	26.5	23.6	22.8	27.1
Pakistan	106283	24.3	25.2	24.0	26.5
Bangladesh	480240	25.5	21.7	22.4	30.4
Sri Lanka	204084	25.2	19.9	29.7	25.2
Bhutan	6729	30.4	19.5	25.7	24.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>982428</b>	<b>25.7</b>	<b>21.8</b>	<b>24.2</b>	<b>28.3</b>
<b>South East Asia</b>					
Indonesia	17818	25.5	22.4	22.4	29.7
Malaysia	112741	26.2	19.3	20.7	33.8
Myanmar	7977	36.7	16.8	15.7	30.8
Philippines	15567	26.4	23.7	21.6	28.3
Singapore	92908	23.5	23.1	19.7	33.7
Thailand	50037	36.3	21.3	19.0	23.4
Others	6427	24.3	14.7	26.9	34.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>303475</b>	<b>27.2</b>	<b>21.0</b>	<b>20.3</b>	<b>31.5</b>
<b>East Asia</b>					
China (Main)	88103	26.4	20.6	23.2	29.8
China (Taiwan)	30024	30.4	16.8	27.8	25.0
Japan	145538	28.1	20.0	24.6	27.3
Korea (South)	84583	32.2	17.2	25.0	25.6
Others	3789	37.6	18.6	16.7	27.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>352037</b>	<b>29.0</b>	<b>19.2</b>	<b>24.5</b>	<b>27.3</b>
<b>Australasia</b>					
Australia	135925	26.7	16.6	19.3	37.4
New Zealand	27498	24.7	16.4	17.6	41.3
Others	3640	31.4	17.7	21.7	29.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>167063</b>	<b>26.4</b>	<b>16.6</b>	<b>19.1</b>	<b>37.9</b>
<b>Others</b>	<b>32676</b>	<b>37.3</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>21.3</b>	<b>27.4</b>
<b>Stateless</b>	<b>26237</b>	<b>42.5</b>	<b>18.3</b>	<b>14.9</b>	<b>24.3</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>29.7</b>	<b>18.4</b>	<b>20.9</b>	<b>31.0</b>

Source:-Bureau of Immigration, India

## 2.4 MODE OF TRAVEL

In the past 'air' has been found to be major mode of transport. In 2007 also, out of the 5.08 million FTAs in India in 2007, a majority (88.4%) arrived by air, followed by land (11%) and sea (0.6%). The corresponding figures for 2006 were 87.1%, 12.3% and 0.6% respectively. Arrivals through land routes comprised tourists mainly from Bangladesh and Pakistan .

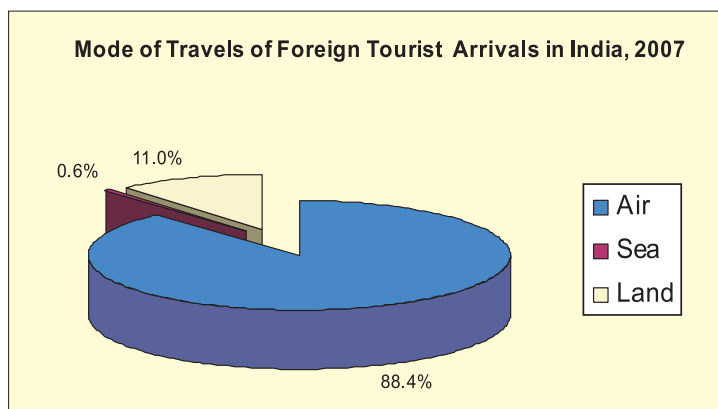


Table 2.4.1 shows the FTAs in India via air, land and sea during 1996-2007. It may be seen that air travel has been the predominant mode of travel for the FTAs over the years, accounting for above 80% share in each year during this period. The share of arrivals through land check-post has been above 10% since 2001.

**TABLE 2.4.1**

### FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL, 1996-2007

Year	Arrivals	% Distribution by mode of travel		
		Air	Sea	Land
1996	1923695	98.5	0.1	1.4
1997	1973647	98.5	0.0	1.5
1998	1974815	98.5	0.0	1.5
1999	2025031	98.4	0.0	1.6
2000	2152926	98.5	0.0	1.5
2001	2537282	87.1	0.9	12.0
2002	2384364	81.9	0.6	17.5
2003	2726214	83.1	0.5	16.4
2004	3457477	85.6	0.5	13.9
2005	3918610	86.5	0.4	13.1
2006	4447167	87.1	0.6	12.3
2007	5081504	88.4	0.6	11.0

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India



The shares of foreign tourist arriving in India through air, sea and land in 2007 for individual countries are given in Table 2.4.2. Except for Pakistan and Bangladesh, air was the mode of transport for more than 90% of the arrivals. Maximum arrivals from Bangladesh (91%) came through land followed by arrivals from of Pakistan (74.2%). Maximum arrivals from sea-route was observed for Philippines (9.5%) followed by Ukraine (4.8%).

**TABLE 2.4.2**

**FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA FROM DIFFERENT COUNTRIES  
ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL IN 2007**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Share in total arrivals from the country (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
<b>North America</b>				
Canada	208214	98.4	0.5	1.1
USA	799062	98.8	0.7	0.5
Total	1007276	98.8	0.7	0.5
<b>Central &amp; South America</b>				
Argentina	4992	97.6	0.1	2.3
Brazil	10788	98.5	0.2	1.3
Mexico	8299	97.0	1.8	1.2
Others	18240	98.7	0.2	1.1
Total	42319	98.2	0.5	1.3
<b>Western Europe</b>				
Austria	26692	97.6	0.9	1.5
Belgium	34207	98.2	0.5	1.3
Denmark	28347	98.8	0.3	0.9
Finland	34364	99.2	0.0	0.8
France	204827	98.4	0.5	1.3
Germany	184195	97.2	1.8	1.0
Greece	6455	97.3	1.9	0.8
Ireland	18376	98.0	0.5	1.5
Italy	93540	98.6	0.5	0.9
Netherlands	67429	97.7	0.4	1.9
Norway	19484	97.2	1.6	1.2
Portugal	15756	99.4	0.1	0.5
Spain	63357	98.0	0.5	1.5
Sweden	47090	98.7	0.2	1.1
Switzerland	41172	97.9	0.6	1.5
UK	796191	98.7	0.7	0.6
Others	4601	98.3	1.0	0.7
Total	1686083	98.4	0.7	0.9
<b>Eastern Europe</b>				
Hungary	5073	97.0	0.2	2.8

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Share in total arrivals from the country (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
Kazakhstan	5137	99.7	0.0	0.3
Poland	20166	93.4	0.7	4.9
Russia	75543	98.5	0.6	0.9
Ukraine	10490	94.0	4.8	1.2
Others	36355	94.9	1.3	3.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>152764</b>	<b>97.1</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>1.8</b>
<b>Africa</b>				
Egypt	6328	98.6	1.3	0.2
Kenya	25397	99.8	0.0	0.2
Mauritius	21522	99.9	0.0	0.1
Nigeria	10863	99.6	0.2	0.2
South Africa	46042	98.8	0.4	0.8
Tanzania	13960	99.9	0.0	0.1
Others	33373	99.4	0.1	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>157485</b>	<b>99.2</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.5</b>
<b>West Asia</b>				
Bahrain	6674	99.6	0.0	0.4
Israel	47553	94.7	0.0	5.3
Oman	22284	100.0	0.0	0.0
Saudi Arabia	16352	99.7	0.0	0.3
Turkey	11212	96.0	1.7	2.3
UAE	32750	99.6	0.0	0.4
Yemen Arab Rep.	10898	99.6	0.0	0.4
Others	23938	99.1	0.6	0.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>171661</b>	<b>98.1</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>1.7</b>
<b>South Asia</b>				
Afghanistan	23045	99.9	0.0	0.1
Iran	33223	98.9	0.2	0.9
Maldives	45787	99.8	0.0	0.2
Nepal	83037	98.9	0.0	1.1
Pakistan	106283	25.7	0.1	74.2
Bangladesh	480240	9.0	0.0	91.0
Sri Lanka	204084	99.2	0.1	0.7
Bhutan	6729	99.0	0.0	1.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>982428</b>	<b>50.2</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>49.8</b>
<b>South East Asia</b>				
Indonesia	17818	97.3	2.2	0.5
Malaysia	112741	99.2	0.3	0.5
Myanmar	7977	93.8	2.0	4.2
Philippines	15567	90.2	9.5	0.3
Singapore	92908	99.5	0.2	0.3
Thailand	50037	96.9	0.3	2.8
Others	6427	94.1	1.2	4.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>303475</b>	<b>98.1</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.9</b>

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Share in total arrivals from the country (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
<b>East Asia</b>				
China (Main)	88103	98.5	0.3	1.2
China (Taiwan)	30024	97.9	0.1	2.0
Japan	145538	96.4	1.6	2.0
Korea (South)	84583	94.9	0.1	5.0
Others	3789	97.5	0.8	1.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>352037</b>	<b>96.7</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>3.2</b>
<b>Australasia</b>				
Australia	135925	97.2	1.6	1.2
New Zealand	27498	97.9	0.8	1.3
Others	3640	97.8	1.5	0.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>167063</b>	<b>97.4</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>1.2</b>
<b>Others</b>	<b>32676</b>	<b>98.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.8</b>
<b>Stateless</b>	<b>26237</b>	<b>99.8</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.2</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>88.4</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>11.0</b>

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

## 2.5 PORT OF ENTRY

During 2007 the maximum number of FTAs in India were registered at Delhi airport (31.4%) followed by Mumbai airport (23.8%), Chennai airport (10.3%), Bangalore airport (5.8%) and Kolkata airport (3%). The corresponding figures for Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkata airports in 2006 were 32%, 23.3%, 9.8% and 2.8% respectively. The 4 metro airports, i.e. Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkata, accounted for 68.5% of total FTAs in India in 2007, as compared to 67.9% in 2006.

Table 2.5.1 gives the percentage of foreign tourist arrivals in India in 4 major airports during 1996-2007. It is clear from the table that during this period Delhi airport remained number one airport in terms of arrivals (with more than 30% arrivals) followed by Mumbai airport (with more than 23% arrivals).

**TABLE 2.5.1**

### FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA THROUGH MAJOR PORTS, 1996-2007

Year	Arrivals (in Numbers)	% of Arrivals in				
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Others
1996	1923695	29.3	2.9	11.3	35.1	21.4
1997	1973647	33.6	3.4	13.1	39.7	10.2
1998	1974815	33.4	3.4	12.7	39.9	10.6
1999	2025031	33.5	3.4	13.6	38.6	10.9

Year	Arrivals (in Numbers)	% of Arrivals in				
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Others
2000	2152926	34.0	3.5	13.8	38.2	10.5
2001	2537282	26.7	4.4	12.0	33.7	23.2
2002	2384364	25.4	3.9	11.5	28.6	30.6
2003	2726214	24.1	3.7	10.5	30.8	30.9
2004	3457477	25.1	3.3	10.3	32.2	29.1
2005	3918610	24.4	3.0	9.9	31.8	30.9
2006	4447167	23.3	2.8	9.8	32.0	32.1
<b>2007</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>23.8</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>10.3</b>	<b>31.4</b>	<b>31.5</b>

Source:- Bureau of Immigration, India

The details of nationality-wise FTAs at major airports of India in 2007 are given in Table 2.5.2. It may be seen from this Table that for Africa and West Asia, Mumbai was the major port of entry. For all other regions except South Asia and South-East Asia, Delhi was the major port of entry.

**TABLE 2.5.2**

**NATIONALITY-WISE OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO MAJOR PORT OF DISEMBARKATION, 2007**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Port-wise Distribution (%)					
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Bangalore Airport	Others
<b>North America</b>							
Canada	208214	20.7	2.4	5.8	50.2	4.2	16.7
USA	799062	30.7	2.6	7.4	32.5	9.4	17.4
Total	1007276	28.7	2.6	7.1	36.1	8.3	17.2
<b>Central &amp; South America</b>							
Argentina	4992	28.0	2.2	2.8	51.3	8.3	7.4
Brazil	10788	37.5	2.6	6.7	41.3	7.2	4.7
Mexico	8299	19.1	1.7	3.9	60.2	8.2	6.9
Others	18240	31.0	2.1	5.6	44.9	9.5	6.9
Total	42319	29.9	2.2	5.2	47.7	8.5	6.5
<b>Western Europe</b>							
Austria	26692	21.1	2.7	5.3	47.8	5.1	18.0
Belgium	34207	34.2	2.5	8.0	43.5	5.8	6.0
Denmark	28347	19.2	1.8	10.2	40.3	7.0	21.5
Finland	34364	19.6	0.5	4.4	34.1	5.9	35.5
France	204827	20.8	1.6	20.4	44.5	6.5	6.2
Germany	184195	24.9	3.3	5.2	42.6	1.0	14.0
Greece	6455	24.3	5.0	4.8	45.1	5.0	15.8

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Port-wise Distribution (%)					
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Bangalore Airport	Others
Ireland	18376	24.9	6.3	5.9	37.8	8.0	17.1
Italy	93540	25.5	3.5	9.1	47.4	6.4	8.1
Netherlands	67429	29.1	2.2	7.5	45.3	7.9	8.0
Norway	19484	23.0	2.1	9.5	43.2	4.0	18.2
Portugal	15756	52.8	1.3	3.0	26.9	3.5	12.5
Spain	63357	19.0	3.4	4.6	61.9	4.2	6.9
Sweden	47090	19.4	1.9	4.8	31.0	5.6	36.3
Switzerland	41172	28.6	2.7	8.8	36.0	6.9	17.0
UK	796191	31.8	2.4	4.4	25.7	4.1	31.6
Others	4601	32.7	2.4	8.5	37.8	6.1	12.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1686083</b>	<b>27.8</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>35.2</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>21.7</b>
<b>Eastern Europe</b>							
Hungry	5073	22.9	2.5	4.1	53.0	9.5	8.0
Kazakhstan	5137	2.7	0.1	1.2	90.0	2.5	3.5
Poland	20166	19.1	1.9	3.9	57.1	4.5	13.5
Russia	75543	14.2	0.5	1.1	32.8	0.6	50.8
Ukraine	10490	16.2	0.9	1.6	60.1	1.0	20.2
Others	36355	19.3	1.5	3.2	54.5	5.2	16.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>152764</b>	<b>16.1</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>45.6</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>32.6</b>
<b>Africa</b>							
Egypt	6328	52.0	1.1	4.7	30.4	3.7	8.1
Kenya	25397	79.1	0.3	2.4	9.3	1.3	7.6
Mauritius	21522	50.1	0.2	15.5	32.5	1.1	0.6
Nigeria	10863	70.7	0.4	3.7	18.5	4.0	2.7
South Africa	46042	66.5	1.1	5.4	19.1	3.5	4.4
Tanzania	13960	80.2	0.2	3.1	8.4	3.6	4.4
Others	33373	5.6	0.7	8.2	21.9	5.4	7.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>157485</b>	<b>65.1</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>19.4</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>5.1</b>
<b>West Asia</b>							
Bahrain	6674	61.8	0.3	4.6	8.5	5.0	19.8
Israel	47553	56.3	1.1	1.2	31.5	2.3	7.6
Oman	22284	46.6	0.1	18.7	9.1	4.4	21.1
Saudi Arabia	16352	58.0	0.7	3.1	17.9	4.9	15.4
Turkey	11212	33.3	1.2	3.3	48.1	2.1	12.0
UAE	32750	52.7	0.2	1.6	4.1	10.1	31.3
Yemen Arab Rep	10898	75.6	0.2	1.5	8.8	5.5	8.4
Others	23938	38.6	0.9	5.1	35.4	5.7	14.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>171661</b>	<b>52.0</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>21.4</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>16.4</b>
<b>South Asia</b>							
Afghanistan	23045	1.3	0.1	0.3	97.9	0.0	0.4
Iran	33223	56.2	0.5	1.1	26.1	8.4	7.7
Maldives	45787	0.9	0.0	2.8	1.3	21.4	73.6
Nepal	83037	4.0	7.6	0.6	83.8	0.8	3.2

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Port-wise Distribution (%)					
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Bangalore Airport	Others
Pakistan	106283	13.1	0.0	0.2	12.4	0.0	74.3
Bangladesh	480240	0.1	6.0	0.1	1.6	0.1	92.1
Sri Lanka	204084	4.0	0.2	72.4	5.0	5.4	13.0
Bhutan	6729	0.6	38.1	0.9	51.4	0.8	8.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>982428</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>15.3</b>	<b>13.8</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>59.8</b>
<b>South East Asia</b>							
Indonesia	17818	32.7	54.6	10.4	34.6	9.6	8.1
Malaysia	112741	11.2	1.3	53.0	19.1	8.8	6.6
Myanmar	7977	9.3	41.3	8.0	12.0	1.2	28.2
Philippines	15567	37.4	5.2	11.3	20.7	7.3	18.1
Singapore	92908	19.7	3.1	31.8	21.2	11.3	12.9
Thailand	50037	14.0	13.2	5.4	37.3	8.4	21.7
Others	6427	16.0	15.1	8.1	42.8	6.6	11.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>303475</b>	<b>16.9</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>31.9</b>	<b>24.1</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>12.4</b>
<b>East Asia</b>							
China (Main)	88103	24.9	9.9	6.8	46.5	7.0	4.9
China (Taiwan)	30024	13.5	4.3	7.5	62.6	6.6	5.3
Japan	145538	16.0	4.7	6.7	58.8	7.8	6.0
Korea (South)	84583	21.9	4.5	15.0	44.9	6.6	7.1
Others	3789	19.7	1.5	14.1	43.6	14.7	6.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>352037</b>	<b>19.5</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>52.5</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>5.9</b>
<b>Australasia</b>							
Australia	135925	29.1	4.5	11.0	33.0	9.7	12.5
New Zealand	27498	33.4	3.6	7.7	31.6	6.9	16.8
Others	3640	55.8	1.0	5.9	26.5	3.8	7.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>167063</b>	<b>29.9</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>32.8</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>13.2</b>
<b>Others</b>	<b>32676</b>	<b>16.1</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>69.5</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>10.3</b>
<b>Stateless</b>	<b>26237</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>29.3</b>	<b>35.7</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>14.3</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>23.8</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>10.3</b>	<b>31.4</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>25.6</b>

Source:- Bureau of Immigration, India

## 2.6 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO GENDER

Of the total FTAs in India in 2007, 99.5% reported their gender. These comprised 59.9% males and 39.6% females. The male-female break-up of FTAs in 2006 was 57.1% and 36.2% respectively.

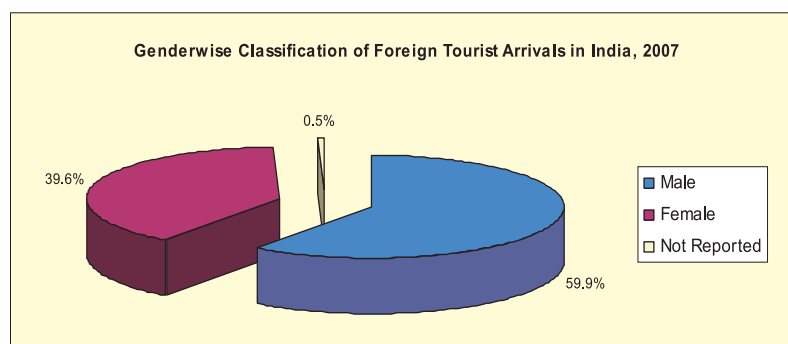


Table 2.6.1 gives the gender-wise distribution of FTAs in India during 1996-2007. Percentage of arrivals not reporting their gender was quite high in 2001 and 2002 but it is gradually decreasing from 2005 and during 2007, it is noticeably low at 0.5%. Once the gender breakup of all the FTAs are available, meaningful inferences can be drawn about the yearly change in the gender composition of the FTAs.

**TABLE 2.6.1**

**FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO GENDER, 1996-2007**

Year	Arrivals	Gender Distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
1996	1923695	65.3	34.7	0.0
1997	1973647	61.5	38.5	0.0
1998	1974815	65.4	34.6	0.0
1999	2025031	69.5	30.5	0.0
2000	2152926	61.9	38.1	0.0
2001	2537282	41.1	24.5	34.4
2002	2384364	50.2	27.5	22.3
2003	2726214	55.7	32.1	12.2
2004	3457477	54.9	33.9	11.2
2005	3918610	52.5	33.1	14.4
2006	4447167	57.1	36.2	6.7
<b>2007</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>59.9</b>	<b>39.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

The details of country-wise classification of FTAs in India according to gender during 2007 are given in Table 2.6.2. While the proportion of female for most of the countries is in the range of 30 to 45 %, for some countries like Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Yemen Arab Rep., Afghanistan, etc, it was substantially low (male female ratio is lower than 75:25). On the other hand, females outnumbered the male in FTAs in India from Kazakhstan and Russia during 2007. Actually, for the east European countries, share of female FTAs was more or less same as that of male FTAs.

**TABLE 2.6.2**

**NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO GENDER, 2007**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Gender-wise distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
<b>North America</b>				
Canada	208214	55.0	44.3	0.7
USA	799062	57.5	42.3	0.2
Total	1007276	56.9	42.8	0.3
<b>Central &amp; South America</b>				
Argentina	4992	54.1	45.8	0.1
Brazil	10788	57.9	42.0	0.1
Mexico	8299	52.9	46.7	0.4
Others	18240	55.9	44.0	0.1
Total	42319	55.6	44.2	0.2
<b>Western Europe</b>				
Austria	26692	57.6	42.2	0.2
Belgium	34207	59.8	40.0	0.2
Denmark	28347	57.2	42.7	0.1
Finland	34364	54.5	45.4	0.1
France	204827	55.5	44.4	0.1
Germany	184195	63.9	35.9	0.2
Greece	6455	58.6	40.7	0.7
Ireland	18376	55.5	44.3	0.2
Italy	93540	61.1	38.8	0.1
Netherlands	67429	61.6	38.2	0.2
Norway	19484	58.6	41.2	0.2
Portugal	15756	61.0	38.8	0.2
Spain	63357	50.6	49.3	0.1
Sweden	47090	54.4	45.5	0.1
Switzerland	41172	56.0	43.9	0.1
UK	796191	56.0	43.4	0.6
Others	4601	58.6	41.2	0.2
Total	1686083	57.2	42.4	0.4
<b>Eastern Europe</b>				
Hungary	5073	52.0	47.9	0.1
Kazakhstan	5137	39.1	60.9	0.0
Poland	20166	52.8	47.1	0.1
Russia	75543	48.9	50.8	0.3
Ukraine	10490	57.7	41.3	1.0
Others	36355	54.2	45.5	0.3
Total	152764	50.4	49.3	0.3



Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Gender-wise distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
<b>Africa</b>				
Egypt	6328	82.8	16.9	0.3
Kenya	25397	60.6	39.1	0.3
Mauritius	21522	45.9	54.0	0.1
Nigeria	10863	70.8	29.1	0.1
South Africa	46042	51.9	47.9	0.2
Tanzania	13960	55.9	43.7	0.4
Others	33373	66.1	33.7	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>157485</b>	<b>58.4</b>	<b>41.4</b>	<b>0.2</b>
<b>West Asia</b>				
Bahrain	6674	67.5	32.2	0.3
Israel	47553	63.4	36.3	0.3
Oman	22284	70.8	29.1	0.1
Saudi Arabia	16352	79.6	20.2	0.2
Turkey	11212	65.8	33.8	0.4
UAE	32750	54.6	45.2	0.2
Yemen Arab Rep.	10898	75.5	24.4	0.1
Others	23938	77.2	22.7	0.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>171661</b>	<b>67.3</b>	<b>32.5</b>	<b>0.2</b>
<b>South Asia</b>				
Afghanistan	23045	75.3	24.7	0.0
Iran	33223	59.9	39.9	0.2
Maldives	45787	53.6	46.4	0.0
Nepal	83037	72.9	26.9	0.2
Pakistan	106283	55.4	41.2	3.4
Bangladesh	480240	70.9	27.2	1.9
Sri Lanka	204084	56.2	43.4	0.4
Bhutan	6729	65.7	33.8	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>982428</b>	<b>65.2</b>	<b>33.4</b>	<b>1.4</b>
<b>South East Asia</b>				
Indonesia	17818	64.4	35.3	0.3
Malaysia	112741	61.6	38.3	0.1
Myanmar	7977	54.5	44.7	0.8
Philippines	15567	63.2	36.0	0.8
Singapore	92908	61.9	37.7	0.4
Thailand	50037	52.2	46.7	1.1
Others	6427	59.6	40.0	0.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>303475</b>	<b>60.1</b>	<b>39.4</b>	<b>0.5</b>
<b>East Asia</b>				
China (Main)	88103	73.8	25.9	0.3
China (Taiwan)	30024	51.1	48.8	0.1
Japan	145538	69.7	30.0	0.3
Korea (South)	84583	63.5	36.2	0.3
Others	3789	59.9	39.8	0.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>352037</b>	<b>67.5</b>	<b>32.2</b>	<b>0.3</b>

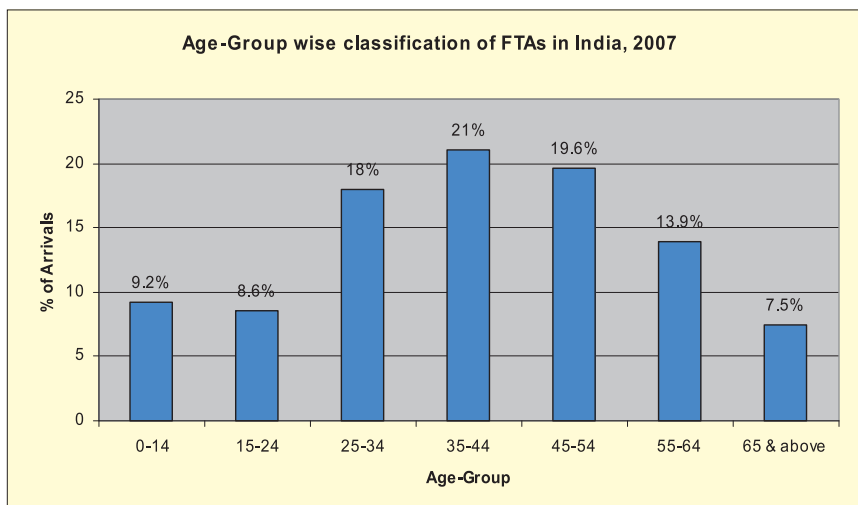
Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Gender-wise distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
<b>Australasia</b>				
Australia	135925	58.8	40.9	0.3
New Zealand	27498	56.8	42.6	0.6
Others	3640	57.5	42.3	0.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>167063</b>	<b>58.5</b>	<b>41.2</b>	<b>0.3</b>
<b>Others</b>	<b>32676</b>	<b>61.0</b>	<b>38.2</b>	<b>0.8</b>
<b>Stateless</b>	<b>26237</b>	<b>58.5</b>	<b>41.4</b>	<b>0.1</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>59.6</b>	<b>39.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

## 2.7 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO AGE-GROUP

Table 2.7.1 gives the percentage distribution of FTAs in India during 1996-2007. It may be seen from this table that the proportion of foreign travelers in different age groups has not changed much in the last 5-7 years. However, the proportion of travelers aged 45 or above has increased from about 30% in 1996 to about 41% in 2007.

Age group wise classification of the FTAs in India in 2007 shows that maximum tourists (21%) were from 35-44 years age group, followed by 45-54 years (19.6%), 25-34 years (18%). Minimum were in the age-group of 65 years and above (7.5%). Age-wise distribution of FTAs is more or less similar pattern of since 2004.



**TABLE 2.7.1**

**FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO AGE- GROUP,  
1996 TO 2007**

Year	Arrivals	%Distribution by Age- Group (in years)*						
		0-14	15-24	25-34	35-44	45-54	55-64	65 and above
1996	1923695	12.6	9.1	21.7	26.8	18.3	8.8	2.7
1997	1973647	9.9	10.1	23.4	26.9	18.9	8.2	2.0
1998	1974815	5.0	16.8	23.8	26.0	18.2	8.3	1.9
1999	2025031	3.1	14.0	23.4	27.5	20.8	9.2	2.0
2000	2152926	3.9	11.4	22.6	27.0	23.1	9.9	2.1
2001	2537282	7.0	10.8	20.1	21.1	19.4	11.9	6.7
2002	2384364	9.2	10.0	19.4	21.6	19.4	11.5	7.7
2003	2726214	7.2	10.0	19.5	21.6	19.4	11.5	7.7
2004	3457477	8.5	9.8	18.8	21.3	19.4	12.8	8.2
2005	3918610	8.6	9.6	18.8	21.3	19.5	13.0	8.7
2006	4447167	9.6	8.7	18.3	21.4	19.6	13.5	7.0
2007	5081504	9.2	8.6	18.0	21.0	19.6	13.9	7.5

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

\* The percentage total of all age groups in any particular year may not be equal to 100, because of cases of non-reporting.

The details of country-wise classification of FTAs in India according to age-group during 2007 is given in Table 2.7.2. It may be seen that the proportion of foreign tourists in the age-group 0-14 years was the highest for UAE, USA and Canada. It is also clear from the table that, FTAs in India from North America and Western Europe was maximum for the age group 45-54 years; from Africa, South Asia, South East Asia, East Asia, Australasia FTAs were maximum for the age group 35-44 years; and from Eastern Europe, West Asia FTAs were maximum for the age group 25-34 years.

**TABLE 2.7.2**

**NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO  
AGE-GROUP, 2007**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Distribution by Age-Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 & above	Not Reported
<b>North America</b>									
Canada	208214	16.5	7.3	14.2	17.7	16.8	14.1	11.8	1.6
USA	799062	18.6	7.1	11.9	18.3	19.2	15.2	8.3	1.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>1007276</b>	<b>18.2</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>12.4</b>	<b>18.2</b>	<b>18.6</b>	<b>15.0</b>	<b>9.0</b>	<b>1.4</b>

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Distribution by Age-Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 & above	Not Reported
<b>Central &amp; South America</b>									
Argentina	4992	2.9	5.2	24.7	19.6	18.8	17.1	9.9	1.8
Brazil	10788	3.3	5.4	23.4	23.3	21.5	11.4	6.5	5.2
Mexico	8299	2.7	9.7	24.6	21.7	18.8	13.5	7.3	1.7
Others	18240	5.9	7.3	23.3	21.4	20.3	12.7	6.2	2.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>42319</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>23.7</b>	<b>21.7</b>	<b>20.2</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>3.1</b>
<b>Western Europ</b>									
Austria	26692	6.9	7.1	14.8	22.3	22.7	15.5	8.3	2.4
Belgium	34207	5.0	8.0	17.8	21.8	22.9	16.9	6.8	0.8
Denmark	28347	6.5	8.6	16.1	20.5	19.4	19.5	8.6	0.8
Finland	34364	4.7	8.3	22.0	22.2	20.7	15.3	4.3	2.5
France	204827	5.5	7.6	17.5	19.0	20.1	19.0	8.9	2.4
Germany	184195	4.2	4.8	14.7	25.9	23.3	15.9	10.4	0.8
Greece	6455	1.6	3.7	19.9	23.1	24.4	17.9	6.5	2.9
Ireland	18376	7.2	8.5	26.1	23.1	17.1	12.3	4.8	0.9
Italy	93540	2.2	3.7	17.6	25.2	22.5	17.9	8.6	2.3
Netherlands	67429	4.8	7.2	16.9	23.9	23.2	17.3	5.7	1.0
Norway	19484	9.7	10.2	16.7	19.8	20.7	16.2	5.3	1.4
Portugal	15756	5.3	4.4	18.4	21.4	22.7	16.5	9.8	1.5
Spain	63357	2.4	5.6	29.5	23.1	19.3	12.2	4.4	3.5
Sweden	47090	7.0	11.0	16.8	18.2	19.6	18.8	8.0	0.6
Switzerland	41172	4.5	6.7	16.6	20.9	22.8	18.8	8.9	0.8
UK	796191	8.7	7.8	14.7	18.3	21.3	17.6	10.3	1.3
Others	4601	5.0	6.8	19.4	22.8	21.3	14.6	6.1	4.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>1686083</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>16.4</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>21.4</b>	<b>17.3</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>1.5</b>
<b>Eastern Europe</b>									
Hungary	5073	1.5	5.9	36.0	19.8	16.8	12.9	3.6	3.5
Kazakhstan	5137	5.6	12.7	26.1	24.3	18.7	8.7	2.5	1.4
Poland	20166	1.7	7.2	32.4	19.4	19.2	14.0	4.2	1.9
Russia	75543	4.8	10.1	30.2	23.4	18.2	8.0	2.9	2.4
Ukraine	10490	2.9	9.5	29.4	24.6	18.4	8.5	2.4	4.3
Others	36355	3.1	8.1	30.2	23.3	19.2	10.1	3.1	2.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>152764</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>30.3</b>	<b>23.0</b>	<b>18.6</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>2.5</b>
<b>Africa</b>									
Egypt	6328	3.9	5.4	22.8	27.8	23.0	10.7	2.6	3.8
Kenya	25397	10.6	9.8	15.4	19.9	19.3	12.9	6.9	5.2
Mauritius	21522	7.7	9.6	16.6	21.5	22.6	15.3	6.3	0.4
Nigeria	10863	4.7	5.8	28.6	33.1	19.3	5.9	1.7	0.9
South Africa	46042	8.2	8.6	16.5	22.3	22.2	14.4	7.2	0.6
Tanzania	13960	10.7	12.1	17.3	21.5	18.6	11.5	7.3	1.0
Others	33373	7.1	11.5	22.0	22.3	19.8	9.3	4.6	3.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>157485</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>18.6</b>	<b>22.7</b>	<b>20.8</b>	<b>12.2</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>2.1</b>
<b>West Asia</b>									
Bahrain	6674	12.1	22.3	12.6	14.5	17.9	10.8	5.6	4.2

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Distribution by Age-Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 & above	Not Reported
Israel	47553	3.3	16.9	25.1	15.9	16.8	14.9	4.7	2.4
Oman	22284	10.2	15.3	22.9	18.0	15.9	9.1	5.7	2.9
Saudi Arabia	16352	7.6	11.4	18.9	22.6	22.5	9.2	6.6	1.2
Turkey	11212	2.6	4.6	26.3	27.5	19.7	10.2	4.4	4.7
UAE	32750	19.2	15.4	17.6	15.3	15.3	9.6	6.7	0.9
Yemen Arab Rep.	10898	10.1	22.1	22.0	15.5	14.4	8.5	5.7	1.7
Others	23938	7.1	9.4	22.5	24.7	19.6	8.6	3.9	4.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>171661</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>21.8</b>	<b>18.6</b>	<b>17.4</b>	<b>10.8</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>2.5</b>
<b>South Asia</b>									
Afghanistan	23045	9.7	18.7	21.9	17.5	13.1	6.9	3.5	8.7
Iran	33223	7.6	13.3	25.3	19.9	17.2	8.8	4.2	3.7
Maldives	45787	13.9	14.9	22.8	21.1	14.4	7.1	5.1	0.7
Nepal	83037	4.8	13.3	26.8	22.2	13.8	5.0	3.7	10.4
Pakistan	106283	14.8	13.3	14.6	17.2	15.4	11.9	9.5	3.3
Bangladesh	480240	7.5	10.5	22.9	24.4	18.2	9.1	4.2	3.2
Sri Lanka	204084	7.8	10.2	17.0	18.3	17.6	15.9	10.5	2.7
Bhutan	6729	4.6	16.4	25.7	27.1	13.6	4.7	2.8	5.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>982428</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>21.2</b>	<b>21.7</b>	<b>17.1</b>	<b>10.3</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>3.7</b>
<b>South East Asia</b>									
Indonesia	17818	3.7	6.9	25.5	27.1	20.2	10.8	3.9	1.9
Malaysia	112741	8.2	8.5	17.9	23.6	22.3	12.8	5.6	1.1
Myanmar	7977	4.2	2.6	6.1	15.4	20.4	19.3	17.6	14.4
Philippines	15567	3.5	4.1	27.7	29.0	20.3	7.8	1.8	5.8
Singapore	92908	7.7	6.7	14.8	27.7	23.9	11.2	5.0	3.0
Thailand	50037	6.5	8.9	20.3	23.5	19.7	12.2	5.5	3.4
Others	6427	2.1	10.1	28.2	20.4	18.1	11.4	6.5	3.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>303475</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>7.7</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>25.2</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>2.4</b>
<b>East Asia</b>									
China (Main)	88103	1.2	8.5	36.1	31.1	14.3	5.7	2.1	1.0
China (Taiwan)	30024	2.5	4.0	22.4	27.5	23.7	13.4	5.6	0.9
Japan	145538	2.0	7.7	20.8	22.6	20.2	16.6	8.9	1.2
Korea (South)	84583	5.3	13.7	22.3	24.7	20.2	8.6	3.4	1.8
Others	3789	4.3	16.2	23.6	26.3	16.4	7.4	3.1	2.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>352037</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>25.7</b>	<b>19.0</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>1.3</b>
<b>Australasia</b>									
Australia	135925	9.9	7.7	18.4	20.4	21.1	14.8	6.5	1.2
New Zealand	27498	14.6	8.0	17.6	21.1	20.4	11.8	4.8	1.7
Others	3640	6.6	7.6	19.5	18.9	21.6	14.3	7.8	3.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>167063</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>18.2</b>	<b>20.5</b>	<b>21.0</b>	<b>14.3</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>1.3</b>
<b>Others</b>	<b>32676</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>17.9</b>	<b>18.1</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>10.1</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>19.8</b>
<b>Stateless</b>	<b>26237</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>17.4</b>	<b>21.5</b>	<b>20.5</b>	<b>14.5</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>5.4</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>18.0</b>	<b>21.0</b>	<b>19.6</b>	<b>13.9</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>2.2</b>

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

## 2.8 PURPOSE OF VISIT

Disembarkation cards include a provision for recording the purpose of the visit. A close analysis of data reveal that all the foreign tourists have not recorded their purpose of visits. Data on purpose of visit for the tourists reporting the same, are presented for different countries in Table 2.8.1. About 94.7% of FTAs in India during 2007 were for the purpose of 'tourism and others' while 5.3% were for Business. The entries for "conference and education" as purpose of visit was almost negligible for all the countries. The maximum visitors who came for business were from Russia (41.3%) followed by Finland (25.4%), Sweden (21.8%), etc. For business purpose maximum 23.9% visitors were from Eastern Europe followed by 6.4% from South Asia within the regions.

**TABLE 2.8.1**

### **CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO PURPOSE OF VISIT, 2007**

<b>Country of Nationality</b>	<b>Arrivals ( in Numbers)</b>	<b>Business</b>	<b>Tourism &amp; Others</b>
<b>North America</b>			
Canada	208214	0.7	99.3
USA	799062	2.2	97.8
Total	1007276	1.9	98.1
<b>Central &amp; South America</b>			
Argentina	4992	0.4	99.6
Brazil	10788	0.7	99.3
Mexico	8299	0.6	99.4
Others	18240	0.9	99.1
Total	42319	0.7	99.3
<b>Western Europe</b>			
Austria	26692	1.7	98.3
Belgium	34207	0.7	99.3
Denmark	28347	16.3	83.7
Finland	34364	25.4	74.6
France	204827	0.7	99.3
Germany	184195	3.9	96.1
Greece	6455	0.9	99.0
Ireland	18376	6.1	93.9
Italy	93540	1.1	98.9
Netherlands	67429	2.4	97.6
Norway	19484	9.5	90.5
Portugal	15756	8.2	91.8
Spain	63357	1.0	99.0
Sweden	47090	21.8	78.2
Switzerland	41172	6.1	93.9

Country of Nationality	Arrivals ( in Numbers)	Business	Tourism & Others
UK	796191	11.9	88.1
Others	4601	8.2	91.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>1686083</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>97.0</b>
<b>Eastern Europe</b>			
Hungary	5073	2.8	97.2
Kazakhstan	5137	2.0	98.0
Poland	20166	4.7	95.3
Russia	75543	41.3	58.7
Ukraine	10490	10.1	89.9
Others	36355	8.4	91.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>152764</b>	<b>23.9</b>	<b>76.1</b>
<b>Africa</b>			
Egypt	6328	0.9	99.1
Kenya	25397	1.0	99.0
Mauritius	21522	0.1	99.9
Nigeria	10863	0.2	99.7
South Africa	46042	0.5	99.5
Tanzania	13960	0.9	99.1
Others	33373	1.2	98.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>157485</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>99.3</b>
<b>West Asia</b>			
Bahrain	6674	4.4	95.6
Israel	47553	0.2	99.8
Oman	22284	2.7	97.3
Saudi Arabia	16352	2.0	98.0
Turkey	11212	1.4	98.6
UAE	32750	7.6	92.4
Yemen Arab Rep.	10898	1.9	98.1
Others	23938	2.2	97.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>171661</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>97.3</b>
<b>South Asia</b>			
Afghanistan	23045	0.1	99.9
Iran	33223	4.4	95.6
Maldives	45787	0.2	99.8
Nepal	83037	0.1	99.9
Pakistan	106283	0.0	100.0
Bangladesh	480240	12.6	87.4
Sri Lanka	204084	0.5	99.5
Bhutan	6729	0.1	99.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>982428</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>93.5</b>
<b>South East Asia</b>			
Indonesia	17818	0.5	99.5

Country of Nationality	Arrivals ( in Numbers)	Business	Tourism & Others
Malaysia	112741	0.5	99.5
Myanmar	7977	0.3	99.7
Philippines	15567	1.4	98.6
Singapore	92908	0.4	99.6
Thailand	50037	0.4	99.6
Others	6427	0.2	99.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>303475</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>99.6</b>
<b>East Asia</b>			
China (Main)	88103	0.2	99.8
China (Taiwan)	30024	0.4	99.5
Japan	145538	0.4	99.6
Korea (South)	84583	0.4	99.6
Others	3789	0.6	99.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>352037</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>99.6</b>
<b>Australasia</b>			
Australia	135925	1.1	98.9
New Zealand	27498	1.3	98.7
Others	3640	1.5	98.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>167063</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>98.9</b>
<b>Others</b>	<b>32676</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>99.4</b>
<b>Stateless</b>	<b>26237</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>91.9</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>94.7</b>

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

## 2.9 NATIONALITY-WISE ARRIVALS AND TOP 15 MARKETS FOR INDIA

Table 2.9.1 gives the percentage share and rank of top 15 source countries for India during 2006 and 2007. FTAs in India from United States of America were the highest (15.73%) during 2007 followed by United Kingdom (15.67%), Bangladesh (9.45%), Canada (4.10%), France (4.03%), Sri Lanka (4.02%), Germany (3.62%), Japan (2.86%), Australia (2.67%), Malaysia (2.22%), Pakistan (2.09%), Italy (1.84%), Singapore (1.83%), China (Main) (1.73%) and Korea (South) (1.67%). USA replaced UK in 2007 as the number one tourist market for India.

The share of FTAs from top 15 countries during the year 2007 was 73.5% as compared to 64.7% in 2006. Arrivals from all the top 15 tourist generating countries for India registered growth during 2007, as compared to 2006. Maximum growth was registered in the case of China (Main) (41.3%) followed by Sri Lanka (31.8%), Pakistan (27.4%), Australia (23.7%), Japan (22.0%), Korea (South) (20.1%), Canada (17.9%), Germany (17.5%) and France (16.8%).



**TABLE 2.9.1**

**TOP 15 SOURCE COUNTRIES FOR FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 2006 & 2007**

Rank	2006			2007		
	Country	Tourist Arrivals	% Share	Country	Tourist Arrivals	% Share
1	UK	734240	16.51	USA	799062	15.73
2	USA	696739	15.67	UK	796191	15.67
3	Bangladesh	484401	10.89	Bangladesh	480240	9.45
4	Canada	176567	3.97	Canada	208214	4.10
5	France	175345	3.94	France	204827	4.03
6	Germany	156808	3.53	Sri Lanka	204084	4.02
7	Sri Lanka	154813	3.48	Germany	184195	3.62
8	Japan	119292	2.68	Japan	145538	2.86
9	Australia	109867	2.47	Australia	135925	2.67
10	Malaysia	107286	2.41	Malaysia	112741	2.22
11	Nepal	91552	2.06	Pakistan	106283	2.09
12	Pakistan	83426	1.88	Italy	93540	1.84
13	Singapore	82574	1.86	Singapore	92908	1.83
14	Italy	79978	1.80	China (Main)	88103	1.73
15	Korea(South)	70407	1.58	Koreas (South)	84583	1.67
Total of top 15 Countries		3323296	74.73	Total of top 15 Countries	3736434	73.53
<b>All Countries</b>		<b>4447167</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>All Countries</b>	<b>5081504</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source:- Bureau of Immigration, India

The FTAs from the top 15 source countries for the years 1981 to 2007 are given in Table 2.9.2. The share of these 15 countries in total tourist arrivals in India shows a generally increasing trend from 1981. This share, which was 49.6% in 1981, increased to 73.5% in 2007.

**TABLE 2.9.2**

**FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 1981 TO 2007 FROM TOP 15 SOURCE COUNTRIES OF 2007**

Year	USA	UK	Bangladesh	Canada	France	Sri Lanka	Germany	Japan
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1981	82052	116684	192509	25358	57272	75842	55471	29032
1982	86806	120772	205410	25991	59267	76143	50885	29103
1983	95847	136823	213832	29857	50158	81716	52120	26662
1984	95651	124205	247543	25135	47148	75449	48930	29566
1985	95920	119544	272350	29022	44091	69063	45738	30573

Year	USA	UK	Bangladesh	Canada	France	Sri Lanka	Germany	Japan
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1986	125364	160685	204260	39837	65948	75631	64811	36402
1987	134876	166590	185296	37677	64432	74351	72300	46240
1988	122888	200509	200617	37498	69799	70640	77543	49244
1989	134314	229496	213451	40306	78001	67680	78812	58707
1990	125303	235151	225566	41046	79496	68400	71374	59122
1991	117332	212052	251260	36142	69346	70088	72019	46655
1992	152288	244263	246589	43386	74304	71935	84422	60137
1993	158159	274168	277565	47800	70694	76898	83340	49616
1994	176482	300696	282271	56441	73088	89009	85352	63398
1995	203343	334827	318474	63821	82349	114157	89040	76042
1996	228829	360686	322355	74031	93325	107351	99853	99018
1997	244239	370567	355371	78570	91423	122080	105979	99729
1998	244687	376513	339757	80111	97898	118292	93993	89565
1999	251926	345085	414359	82892	85891	120072	85033	73373
2000	348292	432644	414437	84013	100022	129193	83881	98159
2001	329147	405472	431312	88600	102434	112813	80011	80634
2002	348182	387846	435867	93598	78194	108008	64891	59709
2003	410803	430917	454611	107671	97654	109098	76868	77996
2004	526120	555907	477446	135884	131824	128711	116679	96851
2005	611165	651803	456371	157643	152258	136400	120243	103082
2006	696739	734240	484401	176567	175345	154813	156808	119292
2007	799062	796191	480240	208214	204827	204084	184195	145538
CAGR (1981- 2007) (%)	9.1	7.7	3.6	8.4	5.0	3.9	4.7	6.4

CAGR: Compound annual growth rate

Year	Australia	Malaysia	Pakistan	Italy	Singapore	China (Main)	Korea (South)
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1981	20940	26458	233553	28503	17950	1371	2665
1982	23395	26552	222574	29791	19026	2107	4110
1983	23436	25796	206413	27947	21252	1716	3139
1984	24546	22993	110706	23570	19204	1386	3078
1985	22047	23265	150126	23187	18485	2247	3939
1986	33264	26209	166766	38548	24189	1533	1767
1987	32883	28480	135220	41151	26380	1705	2990
1988	31462	29635	150052	47612	27565	2099	3572
1989	30443	33120	185410	50751	29377	2727	3895
1990	30076	34278	151642	49194	32570	3089	3986
1991	22700	30617	190128	41129	28363	3476	3967
1992	26646	35201	186325	51138	35039	4778	5171
1993	28795	35334	44622	40315	40223	5157	4791
1994	33142	40762	42146	43510	44157	5833	7227
1995	36150	50039	42981	53015	48632	5111	9831
1996	48755	53370	41810	49910	47136	5613	16173
1997	50647	60401	45076	53854	52004	7369	15392

Table 2.9.2 continued...

Year	Australia	Malaysia	Pakistan	Italy	Singapore	China (Main)	Korea (South)
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1998	57807	47496	44057	54058	54328	4312	16321
1999	73041	52613	42538	50677	53310	6487	19188
2000	53995	60513	54902	50419	46612	14420	23411
2001	52691	57869	52762	41351	42824	13901	27150
2002	50743	63748	2946	37136	44306	15422	29374
2003	58730	70750	10364	46908	48368	21152	35584
2004	81608	84390	67416	65561	60710	34100	47835
2005	96258	96276	88609	67642	68666	44897	49895
2006	109867	107286	83426	79978	82574	62330	70407
2007	135925	112741	106283	93540	92908	88103	84583
CAGR (1981-2007) (%)	7.5	5.7	-3.0	4.7	6.5	17.4	14.2

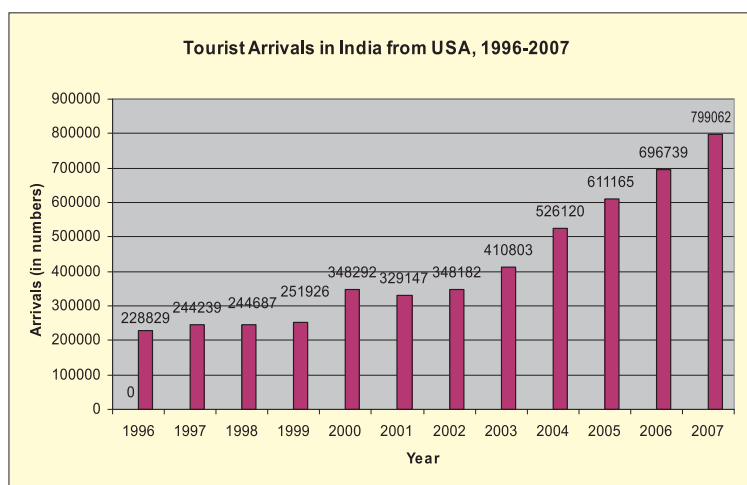
CAGR: Compound annual growth rate

Source: Bureau of Immigration, India

The nationality-wise details of tourist arrival statistics from the top 15 source countries for 2007 are discussed in the following paragraphs.

#### i. United States of America

United States of America emerged as the largest market for India during 2007 relegating United Kingdom to second position. The arrivals grew from 82052 in 1981 to 799062 in 2007 at a compound annual growth rate of 9.1%. The share of USA in the total foreign tourist arrivals in India was about 15.73% during 2007 as compared to 15.67% during 2006. The following graph shows the yearly trend in the tourist arrivals from USA during 1996-2007.



During 2007, 98.8% of the tourists from USA came by air, 0.7% by sea and 0.5% by land. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 32.5% disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai airport (30.7%), Bangalore (9.4%), Chennai (7.4%), Kolkata (2.6%) and rest (17.4%) by other ports. From the arrivals from USA to India, 0.2% did not report their gender while 57.5% were male and 42.3% were female. The dominant age-group among them was 45-54 years (19.2%) followed by the age-group 0-14 years (18.6%) and 35-44 years (18.3%). The maximum tourists arrived in the quarter October to December (31.6%), followed by January-March (28%). The purpose of visit of nationals from USA visiting India during 2007 were 'tourism & others' (97.8%) and 'business' (2.2%).

## ii. United Kingdom

The United Kingdom slipped to second position as tourist generating market for India with 796191 tourist arrivals during the year 2007. As compared to 116684 arrivals during 1981, the compound annual growth rate was 7.7% from 1981 to 2007. The share of United Kingdom in the total foreign tourist traffic in India was 15.67% during 2007 as compared to 16.51% during 2006. The following graph regarding tourist arrivals from United Kingdom during 1996-2007, shows that while the growth in arrivals from 1996 to 2005 was very low, it has been quite high since 2002.



During the year 2007, about 98.7% of the U.K. nationals came by air and 0.7% through Sea route. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (31.8%) disembarked at Mumbai airport followed by Delhi airport (25.7%), Chennai airport (4.4%), Bangalore airport (4.1%), and Kolkata airport (2.4%).

Of the total U.K. nationals who arrived in India, 0.6% did not report their gender while 56% were male and 43.4% were female. The most predominant age group was 45-54 years with 21.3% of the tourists, followed by the age groups 35-44 years and 55-64 years with 18.3% and 17.6% tourists respectively. The maximum number of arrivals was recorded during the quarter January to March, followed by October to December and these two quarters contributed 69.2% of total tourist arrivals. While 88.1% of the U.K. nationals visited India for the purposes of 'tourism & others', 11.9% visited for 'business' purpose.

### iii. Bangladesh

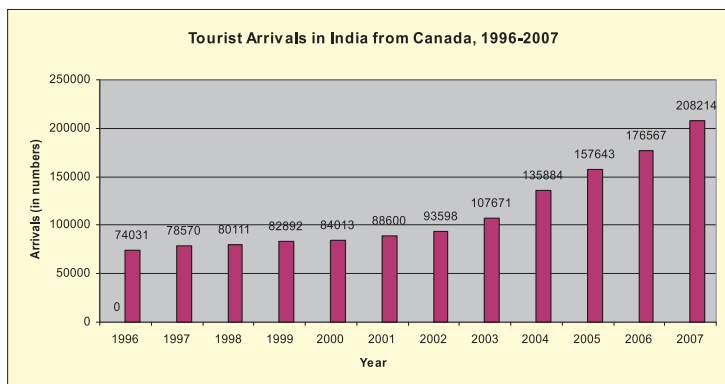
Bangladesh occupied the third position in terms of tourist arrivals in India with 9.45% share during 2007. The arrivals from Bangladesh during 2007 were 480240 as compared to 192509 during 1981, showing a compound annual growth rate of 3.5% during 1981-2007. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from Bangladesh during 1996-2007.



The most preferred mode of travel for nationals from Bangladesh in 2007 was land (91%), followed by air route (9%). During 2007, out of total arrivals from Bangladesh, 1.9% did not report their gender, 70.9% were male and 27.27% were female. The dominant age group was 35-44 years (24.4%) followed by the age group 25-34 years (22.9%) and 45-54 years (18.2%). Arrivals were maximum during the quarter October- December (30.4%). The purpose of visit of nationals from Bangladesh visiting India during 2007 was 'tourism & others' (87.2%) and 'business' (12.6%).

### iv. Canada

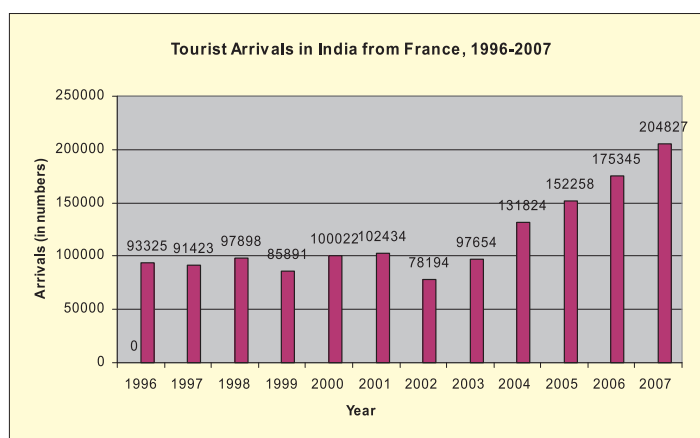
Canada occupied the fourth position among the tourist generating countries for India in 2007. The arrivals from this country have risen to 208214 in 2007 from 25358 in 1981 at a compound annual growth rate of 8.4%. The share of Canada in the total foreign tourist traffic in India was same at 4.1% during 2007. The following graph on tourist arrivals from Canada during 1996-2007 shows that the growth in recent years has been much higher as compared to the period 1996-2002.



Among 208214 Canadians who visited India during 2007, 98.4% traveled by air and 1.1% by land. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 50.2% disembarked at Delhi airport, followed by 20.7% at Mumbai, 5.8% at Chennai, 4.2% at Bangalore and 2.4% at Kolkata. Of the total arrivals, 0.7% did not report their gender while 55% were male and 44.3% were female. The predominant age-group was 35-44 years (17.7%), followed by the age group 45-54 years (16.8%) and 0-14 years (16.5%). The quarter October-December accounted for 37.5% of the arrivals, followed by the quarter January- March with 32.1% during the year 2007. Of the total arrivals, 99.3% visited for 'tourism & other purposes', and 0.7% visited for 'business' during 2007.

#### v. France

France was the fifth top tourist generating country for India, and contributed 4.0% of the total arrivals in India during 2007. The arrivals grew from 57272 in 1981 to 204827 in 2007 at a compound annual growth rate of 5.%. The following graph shows that there has been a consistently increasing trend in tourist arrivals from France from 2002.

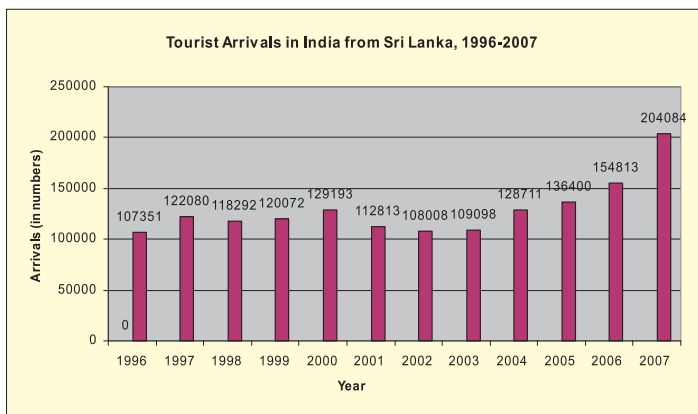


During 2007, 98.4% from French arrivals visited India by air and 1.3% visited by land route. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, disembarkations at Delhi airport (44.5%) were the highest, followed by Mumbai (20.8%), Chennai (20.4%). Of the total French arrivals, 0.1% did not report their gender while 55.5% were male and 44.4% were female. The age group 45-54 years accounted for maximum arrivals (20.1%) followed by age group 35-44 years (19%), and age groups 55-64 years (19%). During 2007, the quarters January- March and October- December were the most popular of visits by for the French tourists, accounting for 30.5% and 28% respectively. 99.3% of French nationals visited India for 'tourism & others' purposes and 0.7% visited for 'business' purpose.

#### vi. Sri Lanka

During 2007, Sri Lanka replaced Germany at the Sixth position among the tourist generating countries for India and contributed 4% of the total tourist arrivals during 2007. Arrivals from Sri Lanka, which were 75842 in 1981, grew up to 204084 in 2007 at a compound annual growth rate of 3.9%. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from Sri Lanka during 1996-2007. While there is no uniform pattern in arrivals from Sri Lanka during 1996-2002, the arrivals have been continuously increasing every year since 2002.

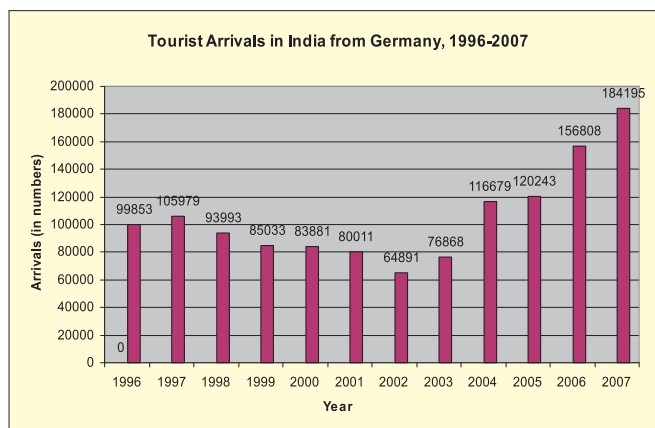
The peak quarter for Sri Lankan tourists visiting India during 2007 was July-September ( 28.9%), followed by October- December ( 26.5%) . During 2007, 99.2% tourists traveled by air and 0.7% traveled by land. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned,



maximum disembarked at Chennai airport (72.4%), followed by Bangalore (5.4%), Delhi (5%) and Mumbai (4%). Out of the total 204084 Sri Lankan nationals who visited India, 0.4% did not report their gender while 56.4% were male and 43.4% were female. The dominant age-group was 35-44 years (18.3%), followed by the age group 45-54 years (17.6%) and 25-34 years (17%). During 2007, 99.4% of Sri Lanka nationals visited India for 'tourism and other' purposes and 0.5% visited for 'business'.

#### vii. Germany

During the year 2007, Germany occupied seventh position among the tourist generating countries for India and contributed 3.6% of the total foreign tourist arrivals in India. The arrivals grew from 55471 in 1981 to 184195 in 2007 at a compound annual growth rate of 4.7%. The following graph shows that while the tourist arrivals from Germany had declined during 1997-2002, these have increased thereafter.

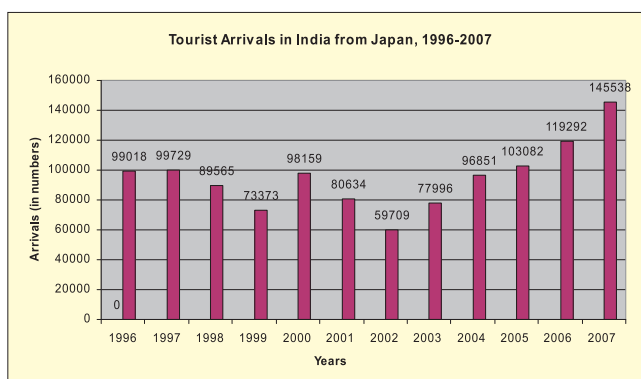


The most preferred mode of travel to India by the German tourists during 2007 was air (97.2%), followed by sea (1.8%), and land (1%). As far as port of disembarkation is

concerned, 42.6% disembarked at Delhi airport, followed by Mumbai (24.9%), Chennai (5.2%), Kolkata (3.3%). Of the total German national arrivals in India during 2006, 0.2% did not report their gender, while 63.9% were male and 35.9% were female. The age group 35-44 years dominated the arrivals (25.9%), followed by 45-54 years (23.3%). The peak quarter of arrivals of German nationals during 2007 was October- December (33.3%), followed by January- March (30.7%). During 2007, 96% of German nationals visited India for 'tourism and other' purposes and 3.9% visited for 'business' purpose.

### viii. Japan

Japan is one of the most important tourist generating markets for India in the East, and it contributed 2.9% to the total FTAs in India during 2007. The arrivals from Japan grew from 29032 in 1981 to 145538 in 2007 at a compound annual growth rate of 6.4%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Japan during 1996-2002 have shown a generally declining trend, but since 2002 these have been increasing.



During the year 2007, 96.4% of tourists from Japan visited India by air, 2% by land routes and 1.6 % by sea routes. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 58.8% disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai (16%), Bangalore (7.8%) and Chennai (6.7%). Of the total Japanese nationals who arrived in India, 0.3% did not report their gender while 69.7% were male and 30% were female. The dominant age-group of Japanese tourists was 35-44 years (22.6%) followed by the age group 25-34 years (20.8%) and 45-54 years (20.2%). The maximum number of tourists arrived in the quarter January- March (28.1%), followed by October-December (27.3%). During 2007, 99.6% of Japanese nationals visited India for 'tourism & other' purposes and 0.4% visited for 'business' purpose.

### ix. Australia

During 2007, Australia occupied the ninth position among tourist generating markets for India, with 2.7% of the total share of arrivals. The tourist traffic from Australia during 1981 was 20940 which increased to 135925 in 2007, showing a compound annual growth rate of 7.5%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Australia had increased from 1996 to 1999, followed by a declining trend upto 2002, but these have picked up substantially thereafter.

The air was the predominant mode of transport for Australian tourists accounting for 97.2% of the total arrivals followed by Sea (1.6%) during 2007. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, the maximum disembarked at Delhi airport (33%) followed

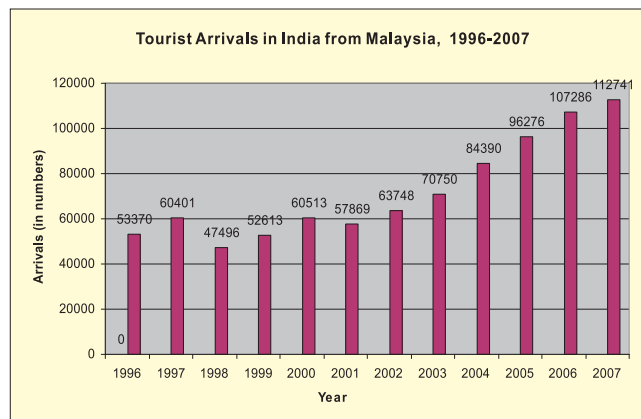




by Mumbai ( 29.1%), Chennai ( 11%) and Bangalore( 9.7%). During 2007, 0.3% Australians did not report their gender while 58.8% were male and 40.9% were female. The age group 45-54 years (21.1%) dominated the arrivals, followed by 35-44 years (20.4%). The peak quarter of visit by Australians during 2007 was October- December ( 37.4%) followed by the quarter January - March ( 26.7%). During 2007, 98.9% of Australian nationals visited India for 'tourism and others' purpose followed by 'business' (1.1%).

#### x. Malaysia

Malaysia occupied the tenth position among tourist generating countries for India with 2.2% share during 2007. The tourist traffic from Malaysia increased from 26458 in 1981 to 112741 in 2007, with a compound annual growth rate of 5.7%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Malaysia have generally been steadily growing since 2001.

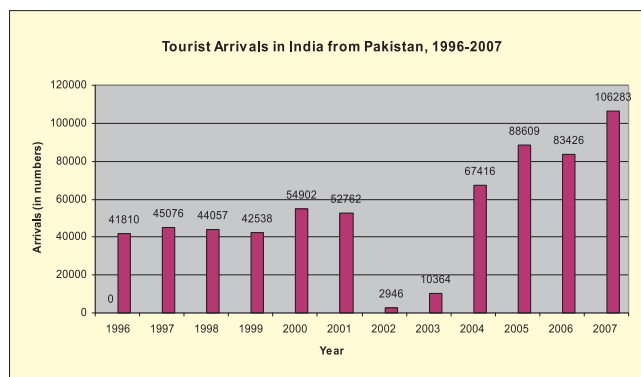


The air was the predominant mode of transport for Malaysian tourists with (99.2% arrivals) during 2007. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, the maximum number of Malaysian tourists disembarked at Chennai airport (53%), followed by Delhi (19.1%), Mumbai (11.2%) and Bangalore (9.6%). During 2007, 0.1% of the Malaysian who visited India did not report their gender while 61.6% were male and 38.3% were female. The dominant age-group of the arrivals were 35-44 years (23.6%) followed by 45-54 years (22.3%) and 25-35 years (17.9%). The peak quarter for Malaysians during 2007 was

October-December (33.8%) followed by January- March (26.2% ). During 2007, 99.5% Malaysians visited India for “tourism and others” purpose and 0.5% for “business”.

#### xi. Pakistan

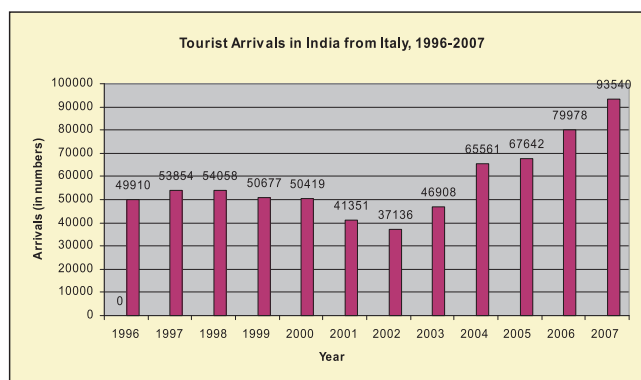
Pakistan occupied the eleventh position in terms of tourist arrivals in India with 2.1% share during 2007. The traffic from Pakistan was 233553 in 1981. However, it was 106283 in 2007, showing a negative compound annual growth rate of (-3%) since 1981. The following graph exhibits the tourist arrivals from Pakistan during 1981-2007.



Land was the predominant mode of travel for Pakistani tourists accounting for 74.2% of arrivals, followed by Air (25.7%). Of the total arrivals from Pakistan during 2007, 3.4% did not report their gender, while 55.4% were male and 41.2% were female. The dominant age group was 35-44 years, accounting for 17.2%, followed by 45-54 years age-group ( 15.4%) . The peak quarter for tourists from Pakistan during 2007 was October-December (26.5%) followed by April-June (25.2%). The purpose of visit of all nationals from Pakistan in India during 2007 were ‘tourism and others’.

#### xii. Italy

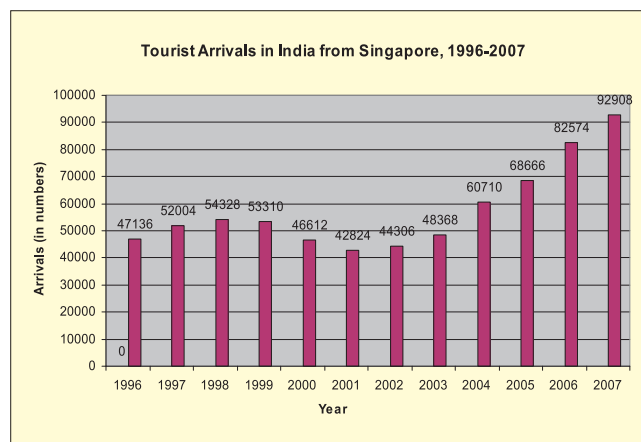
Italy occupied the twelfth position in terms of tourist arrivals in India with 1.8% share in total arrivals during 2007. The arrivals from Italy grew from 28503 in 1981 to 93540 in 2007 at a compound annual growth rate of 4.7%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Italy during 1998-2002 declined, but have increased every year after 2002.



The predominant mode of travel for Italian nationals was air which accounted for 98.6% arrivals. During 2007, the maximum tourists disembarked at Delhi airport (47.4%), followed by Mumbai (25.5%) . During 2007, 0.1% of the arrivals did not report their gender, while 61.1% were male and 38.8% were female. The age-group which dominated the arrivals during 2007 was 35-44 years (25.2%), followed by the age-group 45-54 years (22.5%). The peak quarter for arrivals was October- December with 30.2% arrivals, followed by the quarter January-March with 29.8% arrivals. During 2007, 98.9% Italians visited India for 'tourism and others' purpose and 1.1% for 'business'.

### xiii. Singapore

Singapore occupied the thirteenth position in terms of tourist arrivals in India during 2007 with a share of 1.8%. The arrivals from Singapore grew from 17950 in 1981 to 92908 in 2007 at a compound annual growth rate of 6.7%. The following graph on tourist arrivals from Singapore shows an increasing trend from 1996 to 1998, followed by a decline for 4 years upto 2001, but a continuous growth since then.



The predominant mode of travel for tourists from Singapore was air, with 99.5% arrivals. Maximum tourists disembarked at Chennai airport (31.8%) followed by Delhi (21.2%) and Mumbai (19.7%). Of the total arrivals from Singapore during 2007, 0.4% did not report their gender, while 61.9% were male and 37.7% were female. The age-group which dominated the arrivals during 2007 was 35-44 years, accounting for 27.7% arrivals, followed by the age-group 45-54 years (23.9%). The peak quarter of arrivals from Singapore during 2007, was October- December (33.7%). The purpose of visit during 2007 was 'tourism & others' (99.5%) and 'business' (0.4%).

### xiv. China (Main)

In 2007, China (Main) continue to occupied fourteenth position out of the top 15 tourist generating markets for India. The share of China (Main) was 1.7% in total arrivals. The arrivals from China(Main) were merely 1371 in 1981 but have grown to 88103 in 2007 at a compound annual growth rate of 17.4%. The following graph shows the increasing trends in the tourist arrivals from China (Main) from 2002.



Air was the predominant mode of travel from China (Main) during 2007 (98.5%), followed by land routes (1.2%). Maximum tourists disembarked at Delhi airport (46.5%), followed by Mumbai (24.9%), Kolkata (9.9%) and Bangalore (7%). The peak quarter of arrivals from China (Main) in 2007 was October- December (29.8%), followed by January - March (26.4%). Of the total arrivals from China (Main) during 2007, 0.3% did not report their gender, while 73.8% were male and 25.5% were female. The dominant age group in 2007 was 25-34 years (36.1%), followed by the age-group 35-44 years (31.1%). The purpose of visit for nationals from China (Main) was 'tourism & others' (99.8%) and 'business' (0.2%) during 2007.

#### xv. Korea (South)

Korea (South) occupied the fifteenth position in terms of arrivals of tourists in India during 2007, contributing to 1.66% of total arrivals. The arrivals from Korea (South) were merely 2665 in 1981 grew to 84583 in 2007 at a compound annual growth rate of 14.3%. The following graph shows that tourist arrivals from Korea (South) have been increasing every year since 1997.



Air was the predominant mode of travel for Koreans, (94.9%), followed by land routes (5%). Maximum disembarkations were at Delhi airport (44.9%), followed by Mumbai (21.9%) and Chennai (15%). The peak quarter of arrivals of Korean (South) nationals during 2007 was January- March (32.2%) followed by the quarter October- December (25.6%). Of

the total Korean nationals who arrived in India during 2007, 0.3% did not report their gender, while 63.5% were male and 36.2% were female. The dominant age group during 2007 was 35-44 years (24.7%) followed by the age group 25-34 years (22.3%). The purpose of visit of nationals from Korea (South) during 2007 was 'tourism and others' (99.6%) and 'business' (0.4%).

## 2.10 FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM IN INDIA

The foreign exchange earnings (FEE) from tourism in India in 2007 was Rs.44360 crore. In US\$ terms it was US\$ 10.73 billion. The FEE from tourism grew by 24.3% in US\$ terms, and by 13.7% in Indian Rupee (INR) terms in 2007 as compared to 2006. The FEE figures of India from tourism, in INR terms and US\$ terms, during 1991-2007 are given in Table 2.10.1.

TABLE 2.10.1

### FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM IN INDIA DURING, 1991-2007

Year	FEE in INR terms		FEE in US\$ terms	
	Rs. Crores	% change over previous year	US \$ Million	% change over previous year
1991	4318		1861	
1992	5951	37.8	2126	14.2
1993	6611	11.1	2124	-0.1
1994	7129	7.8	2272	7.0
1995	8430	18.2	2583	13.7
1996	10046	19.2	2832	9.6
1997	10511	4.6	2889	2.0
1998	12150	15.6	2948	2.0
1999	12951	6.6	3009	2.1
2000	15626	20.6	3460	15.0
2001	15083	-3.5	3198	-7.6
2002	15064	-0.1	3103	-3.0
2003	20729	37.6	4463	43.8
2004	27944	34.8	6170	38.2
2005	33123	18.5	7493	21.4
2006*	39025	17.8	8634	15.2
2007*	44360	13.7	10729	24.3

\* Revised Estimates

The month-wise foreign exchange earnings from tourism and corresponding percentage change over previous years during 2005-2007 in INR terms and US\$ terms are given in Tables 2.10.2 and 2.10.3.

**TABLE 2.10.2**

**MONTH-WISE FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM IN INDIA  
(IN RS. CRORE) DURING 2005- 2007**

Month	Foreign Exchange Earnings (Rs. Crores)			Percentage Change	
	2005	2006*	2007*	2006/05	2007/06
January	3272	3970	4698	21.3	18.3
February	3136	3793	4401	21.0	16.0
March	2985	3378	4144	13.2	22.7
April	2156	2850	3218	32.2	12.9
May	1957	2350	2543	20.1	8.2
June	2144	2566	2849	19.7	11.0
July	2556	2990	3436	17.0	14.9
August	2273	2698	3080	18.7	14.2
September	2135	2640	2594	23.7	-1.7
October	2921	3355	3785	14.9	12.8
November	3560	3793	4533	6.5	19.5
December	4028	4642	5079	15.2	9.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>33123</b>	<b>39025</b>	<b>44360</b>	<b>17.8</b>	<b>13.7</b>

\* Revised Estimates

**TABLE 2.10.3**

**MONTH-WISE FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM IN INDIA  
(IN MILLION US\$) DURING 2005 -2007**

Month	Foreign Exchange Earnings (in US\$ Million)			Percentage Change	
	2005	2006*	2007*	2006/05	2007/06
January	749	894	1064	19.4	19.0
February	717	854	996	19.1	16.6
March	683	761	938	11.4	23.3
April	494	627	780	26.9	24.4
May	449	517	617	15.1	19.3
June	492	564	691	14.6	22.5
July	585	645	848	10.3	31.5
August	520	582	760	11.9	30.6
September	489	569	640	16.4	12.5
October	643	746	959	16.0	28.6
November	784	843	1149	7.5	36.3
December	888	1032	1287	16.2	24.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>7493</b>	<b>8634</b>	<b>10729</b>	<b>15.2</b>	<b>24.3</b>

\* Revised Estimates

# 3

## CHAPTER



**World Tourism Scenario and India's  
Position in World**





# WORLD TOURISM SCENARIO AND INDIA'S POSITION IN WORLD

## 3.1 WORLD TOURISM TRAFFIC

International tourist arrivals worldwide registered a growth of 6.6% during the year 2007 as compared to 5.4% during 2006 and 5.5% during 2005 over previous years. The total international tourist arrivals in 2007 had reached a record figure of 903 million. The international tourist arrivals during 2006 and 2005 were 847 million and 803 million respectively. France is in the top position in terms of arrivals in 2007, followed by Spain, USA, China, Italy, UK, Germany, Ukraine, Turkey and Mexico. These top 10 countries accounted for around 46% share of international tourist arrivals in 2007. The highest tourist arrivals were in Europe, which attracted 484.4 million tourists in 2007, with a growth of 4.8% over 2006, followed by Asia & the Pacific with 184.3 million tourists and with 10.4% growth over 2006. Growth rate in 2007 was maximum for Middle East (16.4%), though it registered only 47.6 million arrivals. Asia and the Pacific recorded the second highest growth rate in 2007. Table 3.1.1 gives the summary of international tourist arrivals in different regions of the world from 2001 to 2007.

**TABLE 3.1.1**

### INTERNATIONAL TOURIST ARRIVALS WORLDWIDE AND BY REGIONS, 2001-2007

(Arrivals in Million)							
Year	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007*
<b>World</b>							
Arrivals	684.4	704.7	692.2	761.4	803.0	847.0	903.0
% Annual Change	0.0	3.0	-1.8	10.0	5.5	5.4	6.6
<b>Africa</b>							
Arrivals	28.8	29.8	31.4	34.2	37.3	41.4	44.4
% Annual Change	3.2	3.5	5.3	8.9	9.1	11.0	7.2
% Share in world	4.2	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.6	4.9	4.9
<b>Americas</b>							
Arrivals	122.2	116.8	113.3	125.8	133.2	135.8	142.5
% Annual Change	-4.7	-4.4	-3.0	11.0	5.9	1.9	4.9
% Share in world	17.9	16.6	16.4	16.5	16.6	16.0	15.8
<b>Asia &amp; the Pacific</b>							
Arrivals	115.8	124.9	113.2	144.1	155.3	167.0	184.3
% Annual Change	4.7	7.8	-9.4	27.3	7.8	7.5	10.4
% Share in world	16.9	17.7	16.4	18.9	19.3	19.7	20.4
<b>Europe</b>							
Arrivals	393.1	404.8	404.9	421.0	438.7	462.2	484.4
% Annual Change	-0.1	3.0	0.0	4.0	4.3	5.4	4.8
% Share in world	57.4	57.4	58.5	55.3	54.6	54.6	53.6

(Arrivals in Million)

Year	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007*
<b>Middle East</b>							
Arrivals	24.5	28.4	29.5	36.2	38.0	40.9	47.6
% Annual Change	0.3	16.0	3.7	2.7	4.9	7.6	16.4
% Share in world	3.6	4.0	4.3	4.8	4.7	4.8	5.3
<b>India</b>							
Arrivals	2.54	2.38	2.73	3.46	3.92	4.45	5.08
% Annual Change	-4.2	-6.0	14.3	26.8	13.3	13.5	14.3
% Share in world	0.37	0.34	0.39	0.45	0.49	0.53	0.56

\* Provisional

Source: United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO)

International tourist arrivals in the world and India's share as well as rank, during the years 1996-2007, are given in Table 3.1.2. The lists of countries, which are above India in terms of arrivals during the last three years are given in Table 3.1.3. India's rank in international tourist arrivals in 2005 was 43 and 44 in 2006 but improved to 42 in 2007. India's share in international tourist arrivals, though increasing in recent years, is still quite low at 0.56% in 2007.

**TABLE 3.1.2**

**FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN WORLD AND INDIA, 1996-2007**

Year	World		India		Percentage Share of India	Rank of India
	Number (in million)	% Change	Number (in million)	% Change		
1996	572.4	6.3	2.29	8.0	0.40	—
1997	596.0	4.1	2.37	3.5	0.40	—
1998	614.3	3.1	2.36	-0.4	0.38	47 <sup>th</sup>
1999	637.4	3.8	2.48	5.1	0.39	46 <sup>th</sup>
2000	684.7	7.4	2.65	6.9	0.39	50 <sup>th</sup>
2001	684.4	0.0	2.54	-4.2	0.37	51 <sup>st</sup>
2002	704.7	3.0	2.38	-6.0	0.34	54 <sup>th</sup>
2003	692.2	-1.8	2.73	14.3	0.39	51 <sup>st</sup>
2004	761.4	10.0	3.46	26.8	0.45	44 <sup>th</sup>
2005	803.0	5.5	3.92	13.3	0.49	43 <sup>rd</sup>
2006	847.0	5.4	4.45	13.5	0.53	44 <sup>th</sup>
2007	903.0	6.6	5.08	14.3	0.56	42 <sup>nd</sup>

Source:- World Tourism Organization and Bureau of Immigration

Table 3.1.3 provides the name of countries with tourist arrivals and ranks which are above India in terms of tourist arrivals and rank during 2005-2007. It is clear from the table 3.1.3 that the top 6 countries have maintained their respective ranks during 2005-2007. During 2006 and 2007 Germany appeared in 7<sup>th</sup> place from 8<sup>th</sup> place in 2005.

Some countries like Ukraine, Macao (China), Japan, Morocco, are continuously improving their ranks in international tourist arrivals during 2005-2007. However, countries like Mexico, Canada, Netherlands, Hungary are showing decline in their ranks over the years. Countries like Malaysia, Hong Kong (China), Saudi Arabia, Egypt, South Africa, Switzerland, Sweden and India maintained their ranks in 2005 and 2006, but have shown improvement in their ranks in 2007.

**TABLE 3.1.3**

**COUNTRIES WHICH ARE ABOVE INDIA IN TERMS OF TOURIST ARRIVALS,  
2005-2007**

2005			2006			2007		
Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (in million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (in million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (in million)
1	France	75.9	1	France	78.9	1	France	81.9
2	Spain	55.9	2	Spain	58.2	2	Spain	59.2
3	USA	49.2	3	USA	51.0	3	USA	56.0
4	China	46.8	4	China	49.9	4	China	54.7
5	Italy	36.5	5	Italy	41.1	5	Italy	43.7
6	UK	28.0	6	UK	30.7	6	UK	30.7
7	Mexico	21.9	7	Germany	23.5	7	Germany	24.4
8	Germany	21.3	8	Mexico	21.4	8	Ukraine	23.1
9	Turkey	20.3	9	Austria	20.3	9	Turkey	22.2
10	Austria	20.0	10	Russian Fed	20.2	10	Mexico	21.4
11	Russian Fed	19.9	11	Ukraine	18.9	11	Malaysia	21.0
12	Canada	18.8	12	Turkey	18.9	12	Austria	20.8
13	Ukraine	17.6	13	Canada	18.3	13	Russian Fed	—
14	Malaysia	16.4	14	Malaysia	17.5	14	Canada	17.9
15	Poland	15.2	15	Greece	16.0	15	Hong kong (China)	17.2
16	Hong kong (China)	14.8	16	Hong kong (China)	15.8	16	Greece	—
17	Greece	14.8	17	Poland	15.7	17	Poland	15.0
18	Thailand	11.6	18	Thailand	13.8	18	Thailand	14.5
19	Portugal	10.6	19	Portugal	11.3	19	Macao (China)	12.9
20	Netherlands	10.0	20	Macao (China)	10.7	20	Portugal	12.3
21	Hungary	10.0	21	Netherlands	10.7	21	Saudi Arabia	11.5
22	Macao (China)	9.0	22	Hungary	9.3	22	Netherlands	11.0
23	Croatia	8.5	23	Croatia	8.7	23	Egypt	10.6
24	Egypt	8.2	24	Egypt	8.6	24	Croatia	9.3
25	Saudi Arabia	8.0	25	Saudi Arabia	8.6	25	South Africa	9.1
26	South Africa	7.4	26	South Africa	8.4	26	Hungary	8.6
27	Ireland	7.3	27	Ireland	8.0	27	Switzerland	8.4
28	Switzerland	7.2	28	Switzerland	7.9	28	Japan	8.3
29	Singapore	7.1	29	Singapore	7.6	29	Singapore	8.0
30	UAE	7.1	30	Japan	7.3	30	Ireland	—
31	Japan	6.7	31	UAE	-	31	Morocco	7.4

2005			2006			2007		
Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (in million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (in million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (in million)
32	Belgium	6.7	32	Belgium	7.0	32	UAE	—
33	Tunisia	6.4	33	Morocco	6.6	33	Belgium	7.0
34	Czech Rep	6.3	34	Tunisia	6.5	34	Tunisia	6.8
35	Korea Rep of	6.0	35	Czech Rep	6.4	35	Czech Rep	6.7
36	Morocco	5.8	36	Korea Rep of	6.2	36	Korea Rep.	6.4
37	Brazil	5.4	37	Bulgaria	5.2	37	Indonesia	5.5
38	Indonesia	5.0	38	Australia	5.1	38	Sweden	5.2
39	Australia	5.0	39	Brazil	5.0	39	Bulgaria	5.2
40	Sweden	4.9	40	Indonesia	4.9	40	Australia	—
41	Bulgaria	4.8	41	Sweden	4.7	41	Brazil	5.0
42	Denmark	4.7	42	Denmark	4.7	<b>42</b>	<b>India</b>	<b>5.0</b>
<b>43</b>	<b>India</b>	3.9	43	Bahrain	4.5			
			<b>44</b>	<b>India</b>	<b>4.4</b>			

Source: World Tourism Organization (UNWTO Barometer, June 2008)

— Not Available

### 3.2 INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS

As per the UNWTO estimates worldwide receipts from international tourism was US\$856 billion (625 billion euro) in 2007. In absolute terms, international tourism receipts increased by US\$114 billion in 2007 an amount well above the receipts of the combined receipts of Middle East and Africa. By region, the biggest earner was Europe, which gained an additional US\$56.5 billion in 2007 as against an increase of US\$26.4 billion in 2006, lifting the receipts to US\$4.33 billion or 50.6% of the world total. Asia and the Pacific achieved for the first time in 2006, a volume of international tourism receipts similar to that of Americas and in 2007. Asia & the Pacific's earnings surpass the Americas and in 2007 Asia & the Pacific's earnings surpass the Americas. In 2007, Americas and Asia and the Pacific earned US\$171.1 and US\$188.9 billion respectively. The international tourism receipts worldwide grew by 15.4% in 2007, following a 9.1% rise in 2006. By comparison, international tourist arrivals worldwide increased by 6.6% in 2007 and 5.4 % in 2006. Growth in receipts was strongest in Asia and the Pacific (20.7%), followed by Africa and Europe (15%). In terms of international tourism receipts in 2007, USA was at number one position ahead of Spain and France.

Table 3.2.1 gives the year-wise receipts from international tourism by regions over the years 2001- 2007. The annual growth in receipts during 2006 and 2007 was the highest in Asia & the Pacific, and the lowest in the Americas. In absolute terms maximum of US\$ 56.5 billion was added to Europe followed by US\$32.4 billion added to Asia & the Pacific and addition was minimum for Africa (US\$3.7 billion) in 2007 over 2006. Europe accounts for about 50% of the world's total receipts from international tourism.

TABLE 3.2.1

INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS WORLDWIDE AND BY REGIONS,  
2001-2007

(Receipts in Billion US \$)

Region	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007*
<b>World</b>							
Receipts	462.2	480.1	527.2	629.0	680.0	742.0	856.0
% Annual Change	-2.5	3.9	9.8	19.3	8.1	9.1	15.4
<b>Africa</b>							
Receipts	11.5	11.9	16.0	18.9	21.6	24.6	28.3
% Annual Change	10.6	3.5	34.4	18.1	14.3	13.9	15.0
% Share in World	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.2	3.3	3.3
<b>Americas</b>							
Receipts	119.8	113.4	114.1	132.0	144.7	154.1	171.1
% Annual Change	-8.4	-5.3	0.6	15.7	9.6	6.5	11.0
% Share in World	25.9	23.6	21.6	21.0	21.3	20.9	20.0
<b>Asia &amp; the Pacific</b>							
Receipts	88.0	96.3	93.5	123.9	134.5	156.5	188.9
% Annual Change	3.3	9.4	-2.9	32.5	8.6	16.4	20.7
% Share in World	19	20	17.7	19.7	19.8	20.9	22.1
<b>Europe</b>							
Receipts	227.4	242.2	283.8	328.9	350.5	376.9	433.4
% Annual Change	-2.2	6.5	17.2	15.9	6.6	7.5	15.0
% Share in World	49.2	50.4	53.8	52.3	51.7	51.4	50.6
<b>Middle East</b>							
Receipts	15.6	16.2	19.7	25.2	26.2	29.9	34.2
% Annual Change	2.6	3.8	21.6	27.9	4.0	14.1	14.4
% Share in World	3.4	3.4	3.7	4.0	3.9	3.6	4.0
<b>India</b>							
Receipts	3.2	3.1	4.5	6.2	7.5	8.6	10.73
% Annual Change	-7.5	-3.1	43.9	38.3	21.4	15.2	24.3
% Share in World	0.69	0.65	0.85	0.98	1.10	1.16	1.25

\* Provisional

Source: UN World Tourism Organization

The estimates of world tourism receipts and India's share in world tourism receipts during the years 1991-2007 are given in Table 3.2. 2. The share of India in the world tourism receipts has remained between 0.62% and 0.85% during 1991-2003. However, it has been increasing steadily since 2003, and has reached 1.25% during 2007. The countries above India in terms of tourism receipts during last three years are listed in Table 3.2.3.

It is clear from Table 3.2.2 that World travel receipt, which were hardly US\$ 404.7 billion in 1995 have crossed US\$ 856 billion, more than doubled in 13 years time. Whereas

in terms of international tourist arrivals, the number has grown from 536 million in 1995 to 903 million tourist arrivals in 2007 (which is less than double). The year 2004 witnessed the highest annual growth (19.3%) in world travel receipts followed by the year 2007 (15.4%).

**TABLE 3.2.2**

**INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS AND INDIA'S SHARE AND RANK, 1991-2007**

Year	World travel receipt				Percentage Share of India in World	India's Rank in World
	Receipts (US \$ billion)	Growth Rate	Travel receipts in India (US \$ billion)	Growth Rate		
1991	277.5	-	1.86	-	0.67	-
1992	320.4	15.5	2.13	14.5	0.66	-
1993	327.0	2.1	2.12	-0.5	0.65	-
1994	356.2	8.9	2.27	7.1	0.64	-
1995	404.7	13.6	2.58	13.7	0.64	-
1996	438.3	8.3	2.83	9.7	0.65	-
1997	441.8	0.8	2.89	2.1	0.65	-
1998	444.1	0.5	2.95	2.1	0.66	34 <sup>th</sup>
1999	457.3	3.0	3.01	2.0	0.66	35 <sup>th</sup>
2000	474.1	3.7	3.46	14.9	0.73	36 <sup>th</sup>
2001	462.2	-2.5	3.20	-7.5	0.69	36 <sup>th</sup>
2002	480.1	3.9	3.10	-3.1	0.65	37 <sup>th</sup>
2003	527.2	9.8	4.46	43.9	0.85	37 <sup>th</sup>
2004	629.0	19.3	6.17	38.3	0.98	26 <sup>th</sup>
2005	680.0	8.1	7.49	21.4	1.10	22 <sup>nd</sup>
2006	742.0	9.1	8.63*	15.2	1.16	22 <sup>nd</sup>
2007	856.0	15.4	10.73*	24.3	1.25	20 <sup>th</sup>

\* Revised Estimates

Source: World Travel Receipts–World Tourism Organization

It is clear from Table 3.2.3 that, in terms of International Tourism Receipts, top 4 positions were occupied by USA, Spain, France and Italy over last 3 years. During 2006 & 2007 UK was replaced by China in position 5. During 2007, Germany, Australia, Greece, Hong Kong (China), and Netherlands remains in same position as in 2006; and Austria, Thailand, Malaysia, Sweden and India has improved their positions in 2007 as compared to 2006. However, Turkey, Canada, Mexico, Switzerland have slipped to lower positions in 2007.

**TABLE 3.2.3**

**COUNTRIES WHICH ARE ABOVE INDIA IN TERMS OF TOURISM RECEIPTS, 2005-2007**

2005			2006			2007		
Rank	Nationality	Tourism Receipts (US \$ billion)	Rank	Nationality	Tourism Receipts (US \$ billion)	Rank	Nationality	Tourism Receipts (US \$ billion)
1	USA	81.8	1	USA	85.7	1	USA	96.7
2	Spain	48.0	2	Spain	51.1	2	Spain	57.8
3	France	44.0	3	France	46.3	3	France	54.2
4	Italy	35.4	4	Italy	38.1	4	Italy	42.7
5	UK	30.7	5	China	33.9	5	China	41.9
6	China	29.3	6	UK	33.7	6	UK	37.6
7	Germany	29.2	7	Germany	32.8	7	Germany	36.0
8	Turkey	18.2	8	Australia	17.8	8	Australia	22.2
9	Australia	16.9	9	Turkey	16.9	9	Austria	18.9
10	Austria	16.1	10	Austria	16.6	10	Turkey	18.5
11	Canada	13.8	11	Canada	14.6	11	Thailand	15.6
12	Greece	13.7	12	Greece	14.3	12	Greece	15.5
13	Mexico	11.8	13	Thailand	13.4	13	Canada	15.5
14	Netherlands	10.5	14	Mexico	12.2	14	Malaysia	14.0
15	Hong Kong(China)	10.3	15	Hong Kong(China)	11.6	15	Hong Kong (China)	13.8
16	Switzerland	10.1	16	Netherlands	11.3	16	Netherlands	13.4
17	Belgium	9.9	17	Switzerland	10.6	17	Mexico	12.9
18	Thailand	9.6	18	Malaysia	10.4	18	Sweden	12.0
19	Malaysia	8.8	19	Belgium	10.2	19	Switzerland	11.8
20	Macao(China)	8.0	20	Macao(China)	9.8	<b>20</b>	<b>India*</b>	<b>10.7</b>
21	Portugal	7.7	21	Sweden	9.1			
<b>22</b>	<b>India*</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>India*</b>	<b>8.6</b>			

Source:- World Tourism Organization (UNWTO Barometer, June 2008)

\* Rank based on the Revised Methodology for Estimation of Foreign Exchange Earnings.





# 4

## CHAPTER



**Outbound Tourism - Indian Nationals  
Going Abroad**



## OUTBOUND TOURISM- INDIAN NATIONALS GOING ABROAD

The total count of departures of Indian nationals to other countries is compiled by the Bureau of Immigration (BOI) from Embarkation cards. The number of outbound Indians during 1991 was 1.9 million, which rose to 9.8 million in 2007 with a compound annual growth rate of 10.6%. While the annual growth rate of outbound Indians during the years 1991 and 2000 did not follow any consistent pattern it generally showed an increasing trend since 2001. The data regarding the number of Outbound Indians for the years 1991 to 2007 along with percentage growth rate over previous year, are given in Table 4.1.1. The port-wise number of departures of Indian nationals from 2000 to 2007, are given in Table 4.1.2.

**TABLE 4.1.1**

### STATISTICS OF INDIAN NATIONAL GOING ABROAD, 1991 TO 2007

Years	No. of Outbound Indians	Percentage change over the previous year
1991	1942707	-14.8
1992	2161301	11.3
1993	2733304	26.5
1994	2734830	0.1
1995	3056360	11.8
1996	3463783	13.3
1997	3725820	7.6
1998	3810908	2.3
1999	4114820	8.0
2000	4415513	7.3
2001	4564477	3.4
2002	4940244	8.2
2003	5350896	8.3
2004	6212809	16.1
2005	7184501	15.6
2006	8339614	16.1
2007	9783232	17.3

*Source:-Bureau of Immigration, India*

During 2000-07, top 3 airports for departure of Indians Going Abroad were Mumbai, Delhi and Chennai. During 2007, Mumbai airport constituted the highest share 26.8% followed by Delhi airport 20% and Chennai airport 12.4%. The corresponding figures for 2000 for the three airports were 38.1%, 21.8% and 13.5% respectively. Total share of these airports was 59.2% in 2007, as compared to 73.4% in 2000.

**TABLE 4.1.2**

**PORT-WISE DEPARTURES OF INDIANS GOING ABROAD,  
2000 - 2007**

Port/ Land Checkpost	Year								
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	% Share in 2007
Mumbai (Airport)	1680997	1663785	1738301	1743463	1909773	2152002	2368115	2623707	26.8
Delhi (Airport)	963828	1015269	1084097	1149508	1283733	1510735	1764264	1956299	20.0
Chennai (Airport)	595669	617519	628059	684314	845947	923250	1039973	1211400	12.4
Cochin (Airport)	140399	182448	259970	347567	427412	497966	591236	773310	7.9
Trivandrum (Airport)	320807	312125	299815	323477	345253	403627	474309	578647	5.9
Hyderabad (Airport)	81035	113200	187451	238934	296150	383500	461616	494797	5.1
Calicut (Airport)	158121	180118	227707	266534	333638	382720	454606	526290	5.4
Bangalore (Airport)	72434	83147	122709	145236	209554	255518	369508	491088	5.0
Kolkata (Airport)	176364	166882	162033	169972	191535	215223	232219	286953	2.9
Ahmedabad (Airport)	48303	47738	45160	62859	80125	110131	95714	170458	1.7
Others	177556	182246	184942	219032	289689	349829	488054	670283	6.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>4415513</b>	<b>4564477</b>	<b>4940244</b>	<b>5350896</b>	<b>6212809</b>	<b>7184501</b>	<b>8339614</b>	<b>9783232</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source:-Bureau of Immigration, India

As the information about the destination-wise departure of Indian is currently not available from Bureau of Immigration, the same for the last seven years has been compiled from UNWTO publication and are presented in Table 4.1.3. The data contained in UNWTO publication provides information for about 5.48 millions Indians going abroad in 2006 against the figure of 8.34 million recorded by Bureau of Immigration. It may be seen from this table that during 2006 the top 5 destination countries for outbound Indians were Singapore, Bahrain, Thailand, USA and China (Main). In 2005 too, these 5 were the most favored destinations for outbound Indian travelers, but China's popularity has increased as compared to Thailand and USA.

TABLE 4.1.3

**DESTINATION-WISE INDIAN NATIONALS OUTBOUND TRAVEL,  
2000-2006**

Country of Destination	No. of Outbound Indian Nationals						
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
<b>North America</b>							
Canada	52071	54742	55492	57010	68315	77849	87210
USA	274202	269674	257271	272161	308845	344926	406845
<b>Central &amp; South America</b>							
Barbados	329	403	433	373	564	644	629
Cambodia	1767	2271	3785	5286	6597	6938	8690
Colombia	N.A.	913	960	917	1161	1348	1549
Chile	1376	1207	1296	1647	3148	3474	3499
Cuba	2703	2830	2995	4174	2717	3783	3437
Honduras	115	117	163	207	221	278	343
Jamaica	670	731	530	643	554	464	600*
Nicaragua	432	414	423	1153	304	1347	N.A.
Peru	N.A.	714	841	956	984	1355	1462
Trinidad & Tobago	818	1022	962	931	1188	1465	2199
<b>Western Europe</b>							
Belgium	12528	12958	22956	17453	19479	19572	21683
Finland	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4000	5000	8000
Italy	60589	49131	65839	48807	77134	59056	116951
Portugal	3970	4114	4970	5066	5447	5496	N.A.
Switzerland	71912	72291	80430	84685	N.A.	93472	115055
UK	206000	189000	205000	199000	255000	269000	366745
<b>Eastern Europe</b>							
Armenia	124	351	470	780	1380	1967	2340
Bulgaria	3015	2647	2099	2361	2361	2766	3187
Georgia	N.A.	1590	1861	2200	2853	1335	3088
Hungary	6254	6044	4695	4331	6523	6417	6903
Kazakhstan	2147	3633	4217	4809	5868	6160	7197
Kyrgyzstan	452	358	1590	3171	2080	1211	1030
Latavia	167	1153	959	1059	861	832	1450
Moldova, Rep. of	24	25	6	12	10	30	6
Poland	N.A.	5015	5259	6092	7875	8702	9893
Russia	23476	27576	33546	32954	36755	42184	45795
Romania	N.A.	3529	4773	4024	5864	6033	6632
Slovakia	1117	1515	1437	1305	384	603	443
Turkmenistan	N.A.	3	36	24	55	1	N.A.
Ukraine	3301	2622	4103	6249	5240	5918	6169
<b>Africa</b>							
Angola	561	582	653	N.A.	N.A.	1642	1852
Botswana	1754	1927	3421	1476	1691	N.A.	N.A.
Egypt	34277	28498	31834	34941	45313	54141	61301

Country of Destination	No. of Outbound Indian Nationals						
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Eritrea	562	2231	2549	2580	2420	2985	2895
Ethiopia	3480	3244	3778	3602	4641	7125	7975
Guinea	284	N.A.	N.A.	463	677	900	20769
Kenya	24889	23858	24007	27479	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Mauritius	17241	18890	20898	25367	24716	29755	37498
Morocco	N.A.	2873	3450	3145	3798	4577	4950
Nigeria	14666	15233	17899	21031	24711	25946	28741
Seychelles	941	1352	1271	893	1012	981	1132
South Africa	27810	29538	35402	42954	36069	39906	49674
Tanzania,	18844	24068	21973	22215	14804	17598	13020
United Republic of							
Uganda	N.A.	4588	5708	6623	9366	10691	11829
Zambia	2353	2531	2907	2863	4059	8658	12658
<b>West Asia</b>							
Bahrain	213509	247358	312975	350996	418767	466849	590198
Israel	15947	12012	9330	8431	12743	19018	20233
Jordan	N.A.	15152	23882	17125	25108	27651	28640
Kuwait	225642	270619	314054	363724	413109	N.A.	N.A.
Lebanon	7224	7276	8565	9603	11240	11111	10079
Oman	52313	61891	72090	83065	106456	116375	110841
Syria	10685	10688	16689	9560	11936	11875	9830
Saudi Arabia	N.A.	313131	373636	362609	474467	117101	345431
Turkey	N.A.	9230	10122	13667	20003	26480	35379
United Arab Emirates	235493	246335	336046	357941	356446	N.A.	N.A.
<b>South Asia</b>							
Bangladesh	74268	78090	80415	84704	80469	86231	60516
Maldives	10616	8511	11377	11502	10999	10260	12071
Nepal	96995	63722	65743	86578	89861	95685	88857
Pakistan	66061	58378	2618	7096	19658	59560	70174
Sri Lanka	31860	33924	69960	90603	105151	113323	128370
<b>South East Asia</b>							
Cambodia	1767	2271	3785	5286	6597	6938	8690
Indonesia	34221	37426	39314	32823	41582	58359	94258
Lao Peo. Dem.Rep	3309	2693	2319	1590	1845	2096	2100
Malaysia	132127	143513	183360	145153	172966	225789	279046
Myanmar	5605	5572	5691	6291	8357	7679	7540
Philippines	18570	15391	14826	15644	18221	21034	22703
Singapore	346356	339813	375659	309446	471196	583543	658893
Thailand	224104	206132	253110	230316	300163	352766	429732
<b>East Asia</b>							
China (Main)	120930	159361	213611	219097	309411	356460	405091
Hong Kong	131368	161752	193705	178130	244364	273487	294079
Japan	38767	40345	45394	47520	53000	58572	62505
Macau	7530	8659	10574	9820	15278	20846	28903
Mongolia	337	406	347	403	557	420	672

Country of Destination	No. of Outbound Indian Nationals						
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Korea, Republic of	51369	47657	52725	50215	56966	58560	62531
Taiwan (Province of China)	13195	13062	13945	12405	16255	17475	18020
<b>Australasia</b>							
Australia	41452	48227	45022	45597	55603	67930	83771
New Zealand	8327	12665	17270	14790	15694	17761	20265
Tonga	102	104	77	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Papua New Guinea	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	630	736	1002

N.A. : Not Available

Source: World Tourism Organization





# 5

## CHAPTER



**Domestic Tourism**



## DOMESTIC TOURISM

The compilation of domestic tourism statistics is undertaken by the Statistical Cells in the Departments of Tourism of State/UT Governments. The statistics are based on the monthly returns collected from hotels and other accommodation establishments. The information is collected by using specific formats, and aggregate centre-wise statistics are sent to the Market Research Division of the Central Ministry of Tourism. Most of the States/UTs have been furnishing information on domestic and foreign tourist visits to the State, as also number of nights spent by them. However, there are certain data-gaps as some of the States have not been furnishing complete information as required to tabulate data on All-India basis. In such cases, relevant figures have been estimated.

### 5.1. DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS DURING 1991 TO 2007

Table 5.1.1 present the statistical data on domestic and foreign tourist visits to various States and Union Territories during the years 1991 to 2007. As may be seen from this Table, there has been a continuous increase in domestic tourist visits, with the compound annual growth rate(CAGR) of domestic tourist visits to all States/UTs from 1991 to 2007 being 13.8%. The foreign tourist visits too have been increasing over the years, though there was a decline in the years 1992, 2001 and 2002. The year 2007 witnessed a growth of 13.9% in domestic tourist visits over the year 2006, which is less than the growth of 17.8% in the year 2006 over 2005. During 2007, the visits by foreign tourists have shown an increase of 12.6% over 2006, as compared to an increase of 18.1% in 2006 over 2005.

Table 5.1.2 gives the number of domestic and foreign tourist visits to different States/UTs during the years 2005, 2006 and 2007. It may be seen from this Table that all the States/UTs have generally observed increase in the number of domestic and foreign visits during 2005 to 2007.

Table 5.1.3 provides the percentage shares and ranks of various States/UTs in domestic and foreign tourist visits during 2007. The top 5 States in domestic tourist visits in 2007 were Andhra Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka and Rajasthan, with their respective shares being 24.3%, 22.1%, 13.3%, 7.2% and 4.9%. These 5 States accounted for about 72.0% of the total domestic tourist visits in the country. In respect of foreign tourist visits in 2007, the top 5 States/UTs were Delhi (15.3%), Maharashtra (14.6%), Tamil Nadu (13.3%) Uttar Pradesh (11.3%) and Rajasthan (10.6%), with the total share of these States/UTs being 65.1%.

**TABLE 5.1.1**

**DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS TO STATES/UTs,  
1991-2007**

Year	Tourist Visits			Annual Growth Rate		
	Domestic	Foreign	Total	Domestic	Foreign	Total
1991	66670303	3146652	69816955	-	-	-
1992	81455861	3095160	84551021	22.2 %	-1.6 %	21.1 %
1993	105811696	3541727	109353423	29.9 %	14.4 %	29.3 %
1994	127118655	4030216	131148871	20.1 %	13.8 %	19.9 %
1995	136643600	4641279	141284879	7.5 %	15.2 %	7.7 %
1996	140119672	5030342	145150014	2.5 %	8.4 %	2.7 %
1997	159877208	5500419	165377627	14.1 %	9.3 %	13.9 %
1998	168196000	5539704	173735704	5.2 %	0.7 %	5.1 %
1999	190671034	5832015	196503049	13.4 %	5.3 %	13.1 %
2000	220106911	5893542	226000453	15.4 %	1.1 %	15.0 %
2001	236469599	5436261	241905860	7.4 %	-7.8 %	7.0 %
2002	269598028	5157518	274755546	14.0 %	-5.1 %	13.6 %
2003	309038335	6708479	315746814	14.6 %	30.1 %	14.9 %
2004	366267522	8360278	374627800	18.5 %	24.6 %	18.6 %
2005	391948589	9949676	401898265	7.0 %	19.0 %	7.3 %
2006	462310177	11747914	474058091	18.0 %	18.1 %	18.0 %
2007	526564364	13230839	539795203	13.9%	12.6%	13.9%

**TABLE 5.1.2**

**STATE/UT WISE DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS, 2005- 2007**

S. No.	State/U.T.	2005		2006		2007	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
1	Andhra Pradesh	93529554	560024	111715376	669617	127933333	769724
2	Arunachal Pradesh	50560	313	80137	706	91100	2212
3	Assam	2467652	10782	3268657	11151	3436833	12899
4	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	30225	2147	118580	9045	136015	10975
5	Bihar	8687220	63321	7774732	84942	10352887	177362
6	Chandigarh	614176	23284	704531	25217	928159	26567
7	Chhattisgarh *	324495	912	363759	1094	414322	1232
8	Dadra & Nager Haveli	526142	1226	478000	1400	473489	5625
9	Daman & Diu	394914	6164	420628	5517	446490	5315
10	Delhi **	2061782	1511893	2237130	1974836	2388330	2018848

S. No.	State/U.T.	2005		2006		2007	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
11	Goa	1965343	336803	2098654	380414	2208986	388457
12	Gujarat	9457486	55758	11936957	92182	13477316	104158
13	Haryana	5913394	59353	6019927	67854	6252945	64711
14	Himachal Pradesh	6936840	207790	7671902	281569	8481988	339409
15	Jammu & Kashmir	7239481	44345	7646274	46087	7915271	52754
16	Jharkhand	2042723	6035	2138685	3180	4906394	4004
17	Karnataka	30470316	545225	36195907	505524	37825953	534563
18	Kerala	5946423	346499	6271724	428534	6642941	515808
19	Lakshadweep	6908	941	22941	2142	16642	2933
20	Madhya Pradesh	7090952	160832	11062640	186587	13894500	234204
21	Maharashtra *	14329667	1449875	16880348	1712302	19226716	1928052
22	Manipur	94299	316	116984	295	101484	396
23	Meghalaya	375901	5099	401529	4287	457685	5267
24	Mizoram	44715	273	50987	436	43161	669
25	Nagaland	17470	883	15850	426	22085	936
26	Orissa	4632976	33310	5239896	39141	5944890	41880
27	Punjab	431036	4353	353907	193933	368593	5470
28	Puducherry	574011	36009	652735	46273	798528	57682
29	Rajasthan	18787298	1131164	23483287	1220164	25920529	1401042
30	Sikkim	251744	16523	292486	18026	329075	17498
31	Tamil Nadu	43213128	1179316	58340008	1319501	70254972	1753103
32	Tripura	216330	2677	230645	3245	244795	3181
33	Uttar Pradesh	95440947	1174597	105549478	1328974	116244008	1493157
34	Uttarakhand	14215570	75995	16666525	85284	19803280	95976
35	West Bengal	13566911	895639	15808371	998029	18580669	1154770
	Total	391948589	9949676	462310177	11747914	526564364	13230839

\* Estimated using all India growth

\*\*Estimated using tourist visits figures of sample hotels furnished by state Govt.

TABLE 5.1.3

**PERCENTAGE SHARES AND RANKS OF DIFFERENT STATES/UTs IN DOMESTIC  
AND FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS DURING 2007**

S. No.	State/U.T.	Tourist Visits (Numbers)		Percentage Share		Rank	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
1	Andhra Pradesh	127933333	769724	24.3	5.8	1	7
2	Arunachal Pradesh	91100	2212	Neg.	Neg.	32	31
3	Assam	3436833	12899	0.7	0.1	18	22
4	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	136015	10975	Neg.	0.1	30	23
5	Bihar	10352887	177362	2.0	1.3	11	13
6	Chandigarh	928159	26567	0.2	0.2	21	20
7	Chhattisgarh *	414322	1232	0.1	Neg.	26	32
8	Dadra & Nager Haveli	473489	5625	0.1	0.1	23	24
9	Daman & Diu	446490	5315	0.1	0.1	25	26
10	Delhi **	2388330	2018848	0.4	15.3	19	1
11	Goa	2208986	388457	0.4	2.9	20	10
12	Gujarat	13477316	104158	2.6	0.8	10	14
13	Haryana	6252945	64711	1.2	0.5	15	16
14	Himachal Pradesh	8481988	339409	1.6	2.6	12	11
15	Jammu & Kashmir	7915271	52754	1.5	0.4	13	18
16	Jharkhand	4906394	4004	0.9	Neg.	17	28
17	Karnataka	37825953	534563	7.2	4.0	4	8
18	Kerala	6642941	515808	1.3	3.9	14	9
19	Lakshadweep	16642	2933	Neg.	Neg.	35	30
20	Madhya Pradesh	13894500	234204	2.6	1.8	9	12
21	Maharashtra *	19226716	1928052	3.6	14.6	7	2
22	Manipur	101484	396	Neg.	Neg.	31	35
23	Meghalaya	457685	5267	0.1	Neg.	24	27
24	Mizoram	43161	669	Neg.	Neg.	33	34
25	Nagaland	22085	936	Neg.	Neg.	34	33
26	Orissa	5944890	41880	1.1	0.3	16	19
27	Punjab	368593	5470	0.1	0.1	27	25

S. No.	State/U.T.	Tourist Visits (Numbers)		Percentage Share		Rank	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
28	Puducherry	798528	57682	0.2	0.4	22	17
29	Rajasthan	25920529	1401042	4.9	10.6	5	5
30	Sikkim	329075	17498	0.1	0.1	28	21
31	Tamil Nadu	70254972	1753103	13.3	13.3	3	3
32	Tripura	244795	3181	Neg.	Neg.	29	29
33	Uttar Pradesh	116244008	1493157	22.1	11.3	2	4
34	Uttarakhand	19803280	95976	3.8	0.7	6	15
35	West Bengal	18580669	1154770	3.5	8.7	8	6
	<b>Total</b>	526564364	13230839	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>		

\* Estimated using all India growth of State

\*\* Estimate using tourist visits figures of sample of Hotel furnish by State Govt.

Neg : Negligible

## 5.2. VISITORS TO CENTRALLY PROTECTED TICKETED MONUMENTS

Any monument or site which is 100 years old, and is considered to be of national importance, is called an Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) Protected Monument or Site. Such monuments/sites are also commonly referred to as Centrally Protected Monuments/Sites. The statistics on number of visits to monuments are maintained by the office of the Director General ASI based on the records of number of tickets sold at the monuments to both Indian and foreign nationals.

For the purpose of conservation of monuments, the country has been divided into 24 ASI Circles, each under the jurisdiction of a Superintending Archaeologist. The headquarters office of ASI consolidates the visitors statistics received from different circle and provides the same to Ministry of Tourism. Table 5.2.1 gives the number of domestic and foreign visitors to all centrally protected ticketed monuments for the years from 1996 to 2007. Table 5.2.2 gives the list of 10 most popular monuments, in terms of number of visits, in 2007. Among all the monuments, Taj Mahal was the most visited monument in 2007 for domestic as well as foreign tourists followed by Red Fort, Delhi for domestic and Agra Fort, Agra for foreign visitors. Table 5.2.3 presents the data on number of visitors to different monuments during 2005, 2006 and 2007. While the number of domestic visits to centrally protected ticketed monuments decreased by 1.5% in 2007 over 2006, for foreigners visits the growth was 16.2%.

**TABLE 5.2.1**

**VISITORS TO CENTRALLY PROTECTED TICKETED MONUMENTS, 1996-2007**

Year	No. of Centrally Protected Ticketed ASI Monuments	Number of Visitors			Annual Growth Rate		
		Domestic	Foreign	Total	Foreign	Domestic	Total
1996	68	N.A	N.A	10956764	-	-	-
1997	68	N.A	N.A	15767820	-	-	43.9 %
1998	68	N.A	N.A	13317242	-	-	-15.5 %
1999	68	N.A	N.A	20502547	-	-	54.0 %
2000	126	N.A	N.A	19539127	-	-	-4.7 %
2001	126	N.A	N.A	20364901	-	-	4.2 %
2002	126	17333055	837012	18170067	-	-	-10.8 %
2003	126	19551820	1216615	20768435	12.8 %	45.4 %	14.3 %
2004	116	20356940	1788753	22145693	4.1 %	47.0 %	6.6 %
2005	116	21035864	2122436	23158300	3.3 %	18.7 %	4.6 %
2006	116	23815252	2250502	26065754	13.2 %	6.0 %	12.6 %
2007	116	23450419	2614254	26064673	-1.5%	16.2%	0.0%

Source:- Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)



**TABLE 5.2.2**

**DOMESTICS AND FOREIGN VISITORS AT 10 MOST POPULAR CENTRALLY PROTECTED TICKETED ASI MONUMENTS DURING 2007**

10 Most popular Centrally Protected Monuments for Domestic Visitors in 2007			10 Most popular Centrally Protected Monuments for Foreign Visitors in 2007		
Rank	Name of Monuments	No of Domestic Visitors	Rank	Name of Monuments	No of Foreign Visitors
1	Taj Mahal, Agra	2624085	1	Taj Mahal, Agra	586105
2	Red Fort, Delhi	2060420	2	Agra Fort, Agra	357570
3	Qutab Minar, Delhi	2019453	3	Qutab Minar, Delhi	282451
4	Sun Temple, Konark	1347483	4	Humayun,s Tomb , Delhi	210384
5	Agra Fort, Agra	1177133	5	Fatehpur Sikri, Agra	198956
6	Bibi-Ka-Maqbara, Aurangabad	878152	6	Red Fort, Delhi	158589
7	Group of monuments, Mamallapuram	802000	7	Sarnath Excavated Site	91093
8	Gol- Gumbaz,Bijapur	776491	8	Western Group of Monuments, Khajuraho	84887
9	Daria Daulat Bagh, Srirangapatnam	682933	9	Group of monuments, Mamallapuram, Chennai	71055
10	Purana Qila	590801	10	Sahet Shravasti, Monument of Shravasti	54968

Source: Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

**TABLE 5.2.3**

**NUMBER OF VISITORS TO CENTRALLY PROTECTED TICKETED MONUMENTS,  
2005 TO 2007**

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2005		2006		2007	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
<b>I</b>	<b>Agra Circle</b>						
1	Taj Mahal	1885286	593637	2048120	491351	2624085	586105
2	Agra Fort	955677	238440	1015290	259427	1177133	357570
3	Fatehpur Sikri	237545	126576	246056	145959	263083	198589
4	Akbar's Tomb, Sikandra Agra	278481	47409	243237	38414	304938	42455
5	Mariam's Tomb, Agra	13426	35	10230	14	9435	38
6	Itimad-ud-Daula, Agra	57393	43926	59801	39010	62811	39739
7	Ram Bagh, Agra	11477	218	16094	167	34756	284
8	Mehtab Bagh, Agra	6352	1348	9936	2253	17792	4357
	Total	3445637	1051589	3648764	976595	4494033	1229137
<b>II</b>	<b>Aurangabad Circle</b>						
9	Ajanta Caves	261255	28664	273405	30823	300744	35122
10	Ellora Caves	327331	14526	307090	14776	454867	16905
11	Pandavlena Caves, Pathardi	48865	420	73708	896	111738	938
12	Daulatabad Fort	283876	6612	252436	5081	295947	5576
13	Bibi-Ka-Maqbara, Aurangabad	671994	11494	725790	12254	878152	14969
14	Aurangabad Caves	31352	2512	24116	1645	36151	1622
	Total	1624673	64228	1656545	65475	2077599	75132
<b>III</b>	<b>Mumbai Circle</b>						
15	Elephanta caves, Gharapuri, Mumbai	289963	22106	278517	20202	234225	20332
16	Kanheri Caves, Mumbai (Suburban)	47621	1256	49094	1663	79557	2644
17	Karla Caves, Karla	107401	1285	95482	836	94073	790
18	Caves, Temple & Inscriptions, Junnar	189174	386	188396	66	253940	131
19	Raigad Fort	75110	96	55984	76	80897	158
20	Shaniwarwada, Pune	269104	3650	279547	4243	308894	5306
21	Hirakota Old Fort, Alibagh	30315	48	29505	54	35155	118

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2005		2006		2007	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
22	Old Fort Sholapur	1420	0	3250	0	19593	0
23	Caves, Temples & Inscription, Bhaja	25765	1192	26734	838	24030	576
24	Aga Khan Palace, Pune	64334	3682	72029	4644	72766	4572
	Total	1100207	33701	1078538	32622	1203130	34627
<b>IV</b>	<b>Bangalore Circle</b>						
25	Group of Monuments, Hampi, Distt. Bellary	297004	21488	386993	24769	314834	28671
26	Daria Daulat Bagh, Srirangapatnam	597184	17195	688236	20829	682933	23082
27	Keshva Temple, Somnathpura	101598	8226	156334	10268	129889	11320
28	Tipu Sultan Palace, Bangalore	143941	3949	119248	3640	116612	3239
29	Chitradurga Fort, Chitradurga	151657	225	194014	352	208193	633
30	Bellary Fort, Bellary	3382	6	2968	0	10074	0
	Total	1294766	51089	1547793	59858	1462535	66945
<b>V</b>	<b>Bhopal Circle</b>						
31	Western Group of Monuments, Khajuraho	146946	70706	164405	73843	193764	84887
32	Shahi Quila at Burhanpur	39130	51	42925	107	50859	63
33	Bagh Caves, Bagh	16006	15	27842	12	15680	12
34	Royal Complex, Mandu	122286	2857	130603	2165	158890	2861
35	Rani Roopmati Pavilion, Mandu	123985	2241	129057	2685	157549	2155
36	Hoshang Shah 's Tomb Mandu	23070	1691	49273	1817	87535	2291
37	Buddhist Monuments at Sanchi	70511	15278	78021	18929	103734	24032
38	Bhojshala Dhar Moula Mosque	31466	0	16593	0	13572	0
39	Gwalior Fort, Gwalior	124399	12264	140766	11953	162819	6159
	Total	697799	105103	779485	111511	944402	122460
<b>VI</b>	<b>Bhubaneswar Circle</b>						
40	Sun Temple, Konark	979909	6808	1196500	17883	1347483	9907

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2005		2006		2007	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
41	Raja Rani Temple, Bhubaneswar	14800	1692	21674	1990	23485	2134
42	Udaigiri & Kandagiri Caves	114409	2790	269635	3013	260770	4751
43	Excavated Site, Ratnagiri	9233	259	13167	576	15502	549
44	Excavated Site, Lalitagiri	6819	374	6410	222	6613	414
	Total	1125170	11923	1507386	23684	1653853	17755
<b>VII</b>	<b>Chandigarh Circle</b>						
45	Sheikh Chillis Tomb Thanesar	45946	42	45604	25	44119	27
46	Suraj Kund Monastery, Lakarpur	36407	48	33281	59	24253	42
	Total	82353	90	78885	84	68372	69
<b>VIII</b>	<b>Chennai Circle</b>						
47	Group of Monuments, Mamallapuram	531765	42823	721593	58922	802000	71055
48	Rajgiri & Krishangiri Fort, Gingee	128039	2333	137043	2731	157601	3288
49	Fort Dindigul	30851	94	34721	102	38756	138
50	Muvar Koil, Kalumbalur	865	106	896	52	499	49
51	Rock Cut-Jain Temple, Sittanvasal	15175	154	15012	226	15127	195
52	Natural Cavern, Eladipattanam	17244	72	15470	66	14379	49
53	Fort Thirumayan	23592	277	37562	369	39033	467
54	St. George Fort, Chennai	17672	5344	24374	5678	23217	7110
	Total	765203	51203	986671	68146	1090612	82351
<b>IX</b>	<b>Delhi Circle</b>						
55	Jantar Mantar	280227	10536	307053	42077	267855	10123
56	Rahim-Khane-Khanam Tomb Delhi	2350	27	3381	26	5634	54
57	Purana Quila	519557	7361	1074658	8657	590801	8979
58	Sultangahri Tomb	244	0	406	0	577	5
59	Tughluqabad Fort	14528	1076	14901	907	14008	1023
60	Kotla Feroz Shah	31350	76	78371	6901	55373	519

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2005		2006		2007	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
61	Safdarjung Tomb	179259	6715	173801	7018	103987	8735
62	Red Fort	1914180	126789	1962000	139662	2060420	158956
63	Humayun's Tomb	186554	156314	199936	179254	230568	210384
64	Qutab Minar	1864158	217665	1946703	249040	2019453	282451
	Total	4992407	526559	5761210	633542	5348676	681229
<b>X</b>	<b>Dharwad Circle</b>						
65	Durga Temple complex, Aihole	98227	4259	135739	4529	176480	5252
66	Caves at Badami	179885	5857	240342	6488	292841	7040
67	Group of Monuments at Pattadakal	130752	4680	170649	5271	199571	5662
68	Gol-Gumbaz, Bijapur	601281	2915	692403	3072	776491	3043
69	Ibrahim Rouza, Bijapur	110112	2220	112321	2287	134091	2120
70	Temple & Sculpture Gallery, Lakkundi	6212	171	7576	249	8393	252
	Total	1126469	20102	1359030	21896	1587867	23369
<b>XI</b>	<b>Guwahati Circle</b>						
71	Ahom Raja's Palace, Gurgaon	31607	49	29592	68	8562	53
72	Karanghar Palace, Sibsagar	85582	204	68712	231	34177	262
73	Rangghar Pavillion, Sibsagar	38925	120	23201	223	12428	199
74	Vishudol, Joysagar	7285	4	4590	9	2352	19
75	Group of Maidan, Cheraideo	27813	14	24641	24	4438	10
	Total	191212	391	150736	555	61957	543
<b>XII</b>	<b>Hyderabad Circle</b>						
76	Golconda Fort, Golkonda	795221	12654	972389	15666	263381	6750
77	Charminar, Hyderabad	1161534	7515	1281985	9757	292387	4085
78	Fort, Raja & Rani Mahal Chandragiri	79598	47	97314	119	24903	58
79	Ruined Buddhist Stupa & Remains Amarvati	20575	332	76504	991	4954	413
80	Hill of Nagarjunakonda with ancient remains	108864	1206	122415	3029	29454	632

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2005		2006		2007	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
81	Group of Buddhist monuments, Guntupali	19050	12	24424	85	2353	5
82	Four storeyed Rock-cut Hindu Temple, Undavalli	22147	330	29984	514	8145	220
83	Warangal Fort, Warangal	55477	248	66399	258	4495	136
	Total	2262466	22344	2671414	30419	630072	12299
<b>XIII</b>	<b>Jaipur Circle</b>						
84	Deeg Palaces, Deeg	15526	1431	15294	1337	18010	1253
85	Kumbhalgarh Fort	68102	14403	64550	15490	79415	18257
86	Chittaurgarh Fort	264882	16503	266811	16008	300153	17704
	Total	348510	32337	346655	32835	397578	37214
<b>XIV</b>	<b>Kolkata Circle</b>						
87	Kooch Bihar Palace	213486	52	240022	92	260522	57
88	Hazarduari Palace Museum Murshidabad	359133	153	393013	236	412262	511
89	Bishnupur Group of Temples	66519	372	75106	491	75175	655
	Total	639138	577	708141	819	747959	1223
<b>XV</b>	<b>Lucknow Circle</b>						
90	Rani Jhansi Mahal, Jhansi	7136	136	8911	76	6816	119
91	Sahet of Shrivasti Monument	28603	24146	33722	35379	31836	54968
92	Rani Jhansi Kila, Jhansi	108648	779	119132	869	138535	1068
93	Residency, Lucknow	115462	2351	146833	2277	144315	2181
	Total	259849	27412	308598	38601	321502	58336
<b>XVI</b>	<b>Patna Circle</b>						
94	Site of Mayuran Palace Kumarhar, Patna	34906	708	47233	964	52615	1104
95	Ancient Remain, Vaishali	19631	8694	25057	14283	28746	20922
96	Sarnath Excavated Site	148132	83208	147712	93494	130367	91093
97	Jaunpur Fort	57474	625	69073	119	92530	193
98	Man Singh Observatory, Varanasi	2766	103	2992	141	2604	96

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2005		2006		2007	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
99	Nalanda Excavated Site	143316	21757	174133	35480	220008	47150
100	Sasaram Shershah Suri Tomb	90555	178	99214	140	117384	268
101	Lord Cornwallis Tomb, Gazipur	5617	0	5676	0	5209	0
102	Excavated Site Vikramshila, Antichak	10632	10	14630	6	19740	90
	Total	513029	115283	585720	144627	669203	160916
<b>XVII</b>	<b>Raipur Circle</b>						
103	Laxman Temple, Sirpur	17121	15	37424	95	33294	95
	Total	17121	15	37424	95	33294	95
<b>XVIII</b>	<b>Thrissur Circle</b>						
104	Bekal Fort Pallikkare	139235	421	143536	335	146353	214
	Total	139235	421	143536	335	146353	214
<b>XIX</b>	<b>Vadodra Circle</b>						
105	Sun Temple Modhera	101555	1988	107216	2276	117242	2388
106	Rani-ki-Vav, Patan	107119	1591	125012	2044	150821	1841
107	Monuments at Champaner	43886	566	68999	910	81551	1278
108	Buddhist Caves, Junagadh	41812	510	44117	0	47021	615
109	Ashokan Rock Edict, Junagadh	52662	361	48535	399	44914	420
110	Baba Pyare and Khapra Kodiya Caves, Junagarh	430	10	579	18	157	62
	Total	347464	5026	394458	5647	441706	6604
<b>XX</b>	<b>Srinagar Circle</b>						
111	Ram Nagar Palace, Ramnagar	2152	0	1665	0	1940	0
112	Group of Temple, Kiramchi	602	0	469	0	854	0
113	Avanti Swami Temple, Avantipura	7825	56	6391	24	7280	42
114	Leh Palace, leh	1570	1748	1075	1745	1470	1817
	Total	12149	1804	9600	1769	11544	1859

S. No.	Name of the Monument	2005		2006		2007	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
<b>XXI</b>	<b>Simla Mini Circle</b>						
115	Kangra Fort, Kangra	40783	836	44319	987	46928	1416
116	Rock Cut Caves, Masoor	10224	403	10344	400	11244	461
	Total	51007	1239	54663	1387	58172	1877
	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>21035864</b>	<b>2122436</b>	<b>23815252</b>	<b>2250502</b>	<b>23450419</b>	<b>2614254</b>

Source: Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)



# 6 CHAPTER



Approved Hotels



## APPROVED HOTELS

### 6.1. APPROVED HOTELS

The Ministry of Tourism has adopted a system of approving and classifying the hotels on the basis of the facilities and services provided by them. The detailed guidelines for approval and classification of hotels in different categories and accommodation establishments are given at Appendices-I to V.

The category-wise details regarding the number of hotels and room available during the years 2006 and 2007 are presented below:-

**TABLE 6.1.1**

#### NUMBER OF APPROVED HOTELS AND AVAILABILITY OF ROOMS DURING 2006 AND 2007

Category	No. of Hotels		No. of Rooms	
	2006	2007	2006	2007
One Star	46	53	1435	1774
Two Star	217	231	5823	6637
Three Star	477	587	20342	24496
Four Star	111	116	7354	7584
Five Star	71	81	8470	9792
5* Deluxe	86	93	20943	20110
Apartment Hotel	5	5	334	461
Time Share Resort	-	1	-	62
Heritage Hotel	67	83	2211	2450
Unclassified	133	175	8924	10415
<b>Total</b>	<b>1213</b>	<b>1425</b>	<b>75836</b>	<b>83781</b>

### 6.2: DISTRIBUTION OF HOTELS IN DIFFERENT CITIES OF INDIA

Table 6.2.1 provides the number of classified hotels and hotel rooms accordingly to different categories in different cities of the country. It may be seen from this Table that Mumbai has the maximum (11347) number of hotel rooms followed by Delhi (8855).

**TABLE 6.2.1**

**DISTRIBUTION OF HOTELS AND ROOMS IN INDIA, 2007  
(AS ON 31.12.2007)**

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
<b>1. Andhra Pradesh</b>												
	Adilabad	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		188	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	188
	Cuddapah	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Guntur	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	76	45	-	-	-	-	-	121
	Hyderabad	3	3	3	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	25
		740	411	358	1134	-	-	-	-	-	-	2643
	Ibrahimpattanam	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Kalahasti	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	27	-	-	-	-	-	27
	Mandal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	165	165
	Medak	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	59	-	-	-	-	-	-	59
	Mehaboob Nagar	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Nandyal	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Nellore	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	20	124
	Nirmal	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	41
	Paritala	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	39
	Proddutur	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	26
	Puttaparthi	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Rajamundry	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
		-	-	-	138	-	-	-	-	-	-	138
	RR District	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	327	-	-	-	-	-	-	327
	Tirupati	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
		-	-	-	425	-	-	-	-	-	-	425
	Vijaywada	-	-	1	10	1	-	-	-	-	-	12
		-	-	94	509	31	-	-	-	-	-	634
	Visakhapatnam	1	-	2	6	1	-	-	-	-	2	12
		93	-	61	419	39	-	-	-	-	164	776
	Warangal	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-	19
	Eluru	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	-	32
	Secunderabad	-	-	1	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
		-	-	46	307	-	-	-	-	-	-	353
<hr/>												
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>	-	-	-	<b>4</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		<b>1021</b>	<b>411</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>3354</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>26</b>	-	-	-	<b>349</b>	<b>5976</b>
<hr/>												
<b>2</b>	<b>Arunachal Pradesh</b>											
	Itanagar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	10
<hr/>												
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>
<hr/>												
<b>3</b>	<b>Assam</b>											
	Dibrugarh	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	27
	Guwahati	-	-	2	6	2	-	-	-	-	-	10
		-	-	148	230	86	-	-	-	-	-	464
<hr/>												
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>				<b>2</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2</b>	-	-	-	-	-	<b>11</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>				<b>148</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>86</b>	-	-	-	-	-	<b>491</b>
<hr/>												
<b>4</b>	<b>Bihar</b>											
	Bodhgaya	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	105	-	-	-	-	-	-	105
	Nalanda	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Patna	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	69	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	137
	Rajgir	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	-	-	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>6</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	-	-	<b>121</b>	<b>173</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>294</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Chhattisgarh</b>											
	Durg	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	54	-	-	-	-	-	-	54
	Jagdalpur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	14
	Raigarh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55	55
	Raipur	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	24	13	-	-	-	-	-	37
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	-	-	-	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>2</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	-	-	-	<b>78</b>	<b>13</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>69</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Delhi</b>											
	Delhi	20	4	9	6	3	1	-	-	-	5	48
		6353	444	488	161	63	15	-	-	-	1331	8855
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	-	-	-	<b>5</b>	<b>48</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	<b>6353</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>15</b>	-	-	-	<b>1331</b>	<b>8855</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Goa</b>											
	Goa	9	7	2	15	11	1	-	-	1	1	47
		1488	946	239	887	577	26	-	-	13	65	4241
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1</b>	-	-	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>47</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	<b>1488</b>	<b>946</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>887</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>26</b>	-	-	<b>13</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>4241</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Gujarat</b>											
	Ahmedabad	-	4	1	10	1	-	-	-	1	2?	17
		-	291	63	451	28	-	-	-	43	40	916
	Bhavnagar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	-	28
	Bhuj	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
		-	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	-	41
	Chitrasani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	22
	Gandhidham	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	-	-	102	-	-	-	-	-	71	173
	Gondal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	11
	Gandhi Nagar	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
	Jamnagar	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	258	-	-	-	-	-	-	258
	Junagadh	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	45
	Mundra, Kutch	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	-	-	32
	Mehsana	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	92
	Rajkot	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	-	-	110	-	-	-	-	-	80	190
	Saputara	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	49	89
	Surat	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	132	-	165	-	-	-	-	-	132	429
	Vadodara	-	1	1	5	-	-	-	-	-	1	8
		-	102	25	382	-	-	-	-	-	134	643
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	-	<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>2</b>	-	-	-	<b>3</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>54</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	-	<b>525</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>1753</b>	<b>68</b>	-	-	-	<b>135</b>	<b>528</b>	<b>3097</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Haryana</b>											
	Ambala	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	10
	Bahadurgarh	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Faridabad	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	106	-	-	-	-	-	-	106
	Gurgaon	2	-	5	2	1	-	-	-	-	4	14
		219	-	475	53	26	-	-	-	-	194	967

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Karnal	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
	Manesar	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	80
	Panipat	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	40	58	-	-	-	-	-	-	98
	Panchkula	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	49	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	77
	Surajkund	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72
	Yamuna Nagar	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	48	-	-	-	-	-	-	48
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		<b>219</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>604</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>1520</b>

#### 10 Himachal Pradesh

	Kandaghat	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Kasauli	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Kangra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	-	25
	Kullu	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36	61
	Manali	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	4
		25	-	-	22	21	-	-	-	-	58	126
	Nalagarh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	-	15
	Parwanoo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	30
	Shimla	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	3	-	8
		87	85	41	20	27	-	-	-	196	-	456
	Solan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	38	57
	Taragarh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	-	16



S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>23</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>271</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>852</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Jharkhand</b>											
	Ranchi	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	25	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	61
	Bokaro Steel City	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	112	-	-	-	-	-	-	112
	Jamshedpur	-	-	1		1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	40		36	-	-	-	-	-	76
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>249</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Jammu &amp; Kashmir</b>											
	Jammu	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44
	Udhampur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	70	-	-	-	-	-	-	70
	Srinagar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	125	47	172
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>286</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Karnataka</b>											
	Bangalore	4	4	2	8	1	-	-	-	1	9	29
		566	599	193	432	101	-	-	-	37	1243	3171
	Bellary	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	166	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	202
	Chikmangalur	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29
	Coorg	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1 (TSR)	-	1	3
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	62	-	16	102
	Gokarna	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Hubli	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	51	-	-	-	-	51
	Mangalore	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	188	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	188

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Mysore	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	2	4
		-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	30	110	240
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>43</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>765</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>616</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>1369</b>	<b>4007</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Kerala</b>											
	Adoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Alleppey/Allapuzha	-	-	-	13	3	-	-	-	2	3	21
		-	-	-	344	50	-	-	-	18	57	469
	Angamaly	-	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	36	21	-	-	-	-	-	57
	Ayur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Alwaye	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Aranmula	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Ariyallur	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Badagara	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	-	63	20	-	-	-	-	-	83
	Calicut	-	1	-	5	4	-	-	-	-	1	11
		-	74	-	130	203	-	-	-	-	72	479
	Changanacherry	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Charumood	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Chenganoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Cherai	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Cherthala	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Chinnakanal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18	18
	Chowara	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35	35
	Iritty	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Ernakulam	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	118	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	118
	Ettumanoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	10	22
	Thiruvalla	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	52	10	-	-	-	-	-	62
	Karukutty	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Kodikulam	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Manjeri	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Mannar	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
	Mavelikkara	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
	Poovar Island Tvm	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
	Idukki	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	38	44	21	-	-	-	-	-	29	132
	Guruvayur	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	-	1	5
		-	-	-	125	16	-	-	-	-	65	206
	Kalady	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Kadavanthara	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Kalamaserry	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Kappad	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
	Kasaragod	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Kattappana	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	21

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Kayamkulam	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	13
	Kilimanoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Kodungallur	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	10	20	-	-	-	-	-	30
	Koothattuklam	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	18
	Kothad Island	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Kothamangalam	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Kottakkal	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	23
	Kozhenchery	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Oyoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Sasthankotta	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	25
	South Paravoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
	Kannur	-	-	-	6	4	-	-	-	-	3	13
		-	-	-	172	62	-	-	-	-	98	332
	Kalpetta,Wayanad	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	18	33	-	-	-	-	-	51
	Kochi	1	3	6	17	7	-	1 (3 star)	-	2	5	42
		100	304	335	576	123	-	58	-	27	161	1684
	Karunagapalli	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	42	30	-	-	-	-	-	72
	Trichur	-	-	-	11	1	-	-	-	-	-	12
		-	-	-	313	-	-	-	-	-	-	313
	Kondotty	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Karaikal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	10
	Kollam	-	-	-	4	2	-	-	-	-	-	6

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
		-	-	-	70	45	-	-	-	-	-	115
	Kottayam	1		1	24	4	-	-	-	2	1	33
		72		62	165	68	-	-	-	76	28	471
	Kovalam	-	-	-	4	1	-	-	-	-	-	5
		-	-	-	70	21	-	-	-	-	-	91
	Kumarakom	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Munnar	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	1	7
		-	-	-	171	-	-	-	-	-	36	207
	Perinthalmanna	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	13	17	-	-	-	-	-	30
	Palakkad	-	-	-	12	4	-	-	-	-	1	17
		-	-	-	253	81	-	-	-	-	11	345
	Perumbavoor	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Peravoor	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Malampuzha	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	17
	Melepattambi	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Muvattupuzha	-	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	28	26	-	-	-	-	-	54
	Nayathode	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	51	-	-	-	-	-	-	51
	Nedumbasserry	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Nenmara	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Nilambur	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	25
	Meenangadi	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	10	20
	Pala	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	12
	Parassala	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Pathanamthitta	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	2	3
		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	36	46
	Ramanattukkara	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	21
	Thrissur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	3
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44	51
	Sultan Battery	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	25
	Peermade	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
	Punalur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Thekkady	-	-	-	2	-	1	-	-	1	-	4
		-	-	-	93	-	44	-	-	6	-	143
	Thiruvananthapuram-	3	6	15	15	3	1	-	-	2	1	31
		-	300	431	537	39	44	-	-	82	39	1472
	Thoppumbadi	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Varkala	-	-	1	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	30	47	15	-	-	-	-	-	92
	Vadkkancherry	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Varapuzha	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
	Waynad	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	32	11	-	-	-	-	-	43
	Mallapuram	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	-	61	-	-	-	-	61
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>313</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		<b>172</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>1020</b>	<b>4287</b>	<b>1110</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>58</b>		<b>216</b>	<b>759</b>	<b>8487</b>

#### 15 Madhya Pradesh

<b>Balaghat</b>	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
	-	-	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
Bhopal	-	-		3	-	-	-	-	1	2		6
	-	-		133	-	-	-	-	39	22		194
Chattarpur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1		1

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	10
	Dhar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	-	16
	Gwalior	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	3
		-	-	-	96	-	-	-	-	-	38	134
	Indore	-	1	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
		-	84	-	465	-	-	-	-	-	-	549
	Jabalpur	-	-	1	4	-	-	-	-	-	2	7
		-	-	52	177	-	-	-	-	-	99	328
	Khajuraho	1	3	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	6
		94	244	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	47	489
	Orchha	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
	Panna	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
	Seoni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	20
	Shivpuri	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
	Ujjain	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>1</b>				<b>2</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		<b>94</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1064</b>	<b>19</b>				<b>55</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>1848</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Maharashtra</b>											
	Aurangabad	-	2	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	1	5
		-	186	-	-	64	-	-	-	-	26	276
	Ahmed Nagar	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	98	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	178
	Mumbai	14	6	13	27	26	2	2 (5 D)	-	-	11	101
		5053	1151	970	1420	965	79	259	-	-	1450	11347
	Khandala	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	98	25	-	-	-	-	-	123
	Kolhapur	-	-	-	4	2	-	-	-	-	1	7
		-	-	-	146	82	-	-	-	-	29	257
	Lonavala	1	1	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
		105	389	32	74	-	-	-	-	-	-	600

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Malad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93	93
	Mahabaleshwar	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-		2
		-	-	-	76	-	-	-	-	-		76
	Matheran	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-		4
		-	-	-	102	86	-	-	-	-		188
	Nagpur	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	3
		-	-	-	115	-	-	-	-	-	93	208
	Nasik	-	1	-	1	1	2	-	-	-		5
		-	68	-	63	40	78	-	-	-		249
	Navi Mumbai	-	-	-	4	3	1	-	-	-		8
		-	-	-	229	80	24	-	-	-		333
	Panchgani	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-		1
		-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-		42
	Pune	3	3	4	8	4	1	-	-	1	1	25
		428	330	275	349	110	51	-	-	31	56	1630
	Pandharpur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Raigad	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	139	12	-	-	-	-	-	151
	Ratnagiri	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	37	-	22	21	-	-	-	-	80
	Shirdi	-	1	-	1		2	1	-	-	-	5
		-	100	-	75		76	100	-	-	-	351
	Sholapur	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	28	23	-	-	-	-	-	51
	Sindudurg	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	25
	Thane	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		<b>5586</b>	<b>2322</b>	<b>1394</b>	<b>3041</b>	<b>1509</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>359</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>1747</b>	<b>16318</b>
<b>17 Manipur</b>												
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
<b>18</b>	<b>Meghalaya</b>											
	Shillong	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	50	69	-	-	-	-	-	-	119
	<b>Total</b>											
	(No. of Hotels)	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
	(No. of Rooms)	-	-	50	69	-	-	-	-	-	-	119
<b>19</b>	<b>Mizoram</b>											
	Aizwal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total</b>											
	(No. of Hotels)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(No. of Rooms)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>20</b>	<b>Nagaland</b>											
	<b>Total</b>											
	(No. of Hotels)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(No. of Rooms)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>21</b>	<b>Orissa</b>											
	Bargarh	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	32
	Bhubaneshwar	1		1	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	8
		62		72	275	-	-	-	-	-	166	575
	Puri	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	50	71	-	-	-	-	-	-	121
	Rourkela	-	-		1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-		40	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
	<b>Total</b>											
	(No. of Hotels)	1	-	2	6	-	1	-	-	-	3	13
	(No. of Rooms)	62	-	122	386	-	32	-	-	-	166	768
<b>22</b>	<b>Punjab</b>											
	Abohar	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	27	-	-	-	-	-	27
	Amritsar	-	-	2	4	2	-	-	-	-	4	12
		-	-	95	118	37	-	-	-	-	122	372
	Bathinda	-	-	1	2		-	-	-	-		3
		-	-	42	51		-	-	-	-		93
	Dasuya	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	10	10

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Dera Bassi	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	21	34
	Faridkot	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	10
	Gurdaspur	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Hoshiarpur	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Jalandhar	-	-	2	9	3	-	-	-	-	8	23
		-	-	93	255	71	-	-	-	-	232	712
	Kotakapura	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	10
	Ludhiana	-	-	-	9	8	-	-	-	-	2	19
		-	-	-	318	139	-	-	-	-	131	588
	Madhopur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	12
	Pathankot	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2	3
		-	-	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	26	44
	Patiala	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	3
		-	-	-	51	-	-	-	-	-	27	78
	Phagwara	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18	18
	Rajpura	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	37	-	-	-	-	-	37
	Ropar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	13
	Mansa	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	14	24
	Malour	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Mohali	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	14
	Barnala	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	11
	Sirhind	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Zirakpur	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2	4

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
		-	-	-	38		-	-	-	-	75	113
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	-	1	5	28	28	0	-	-	-	26	88
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	-	61	230	831	451	0	-	-	-	708	2281
<b>23</b>	<b>Rajasthan</b>											
	Ajmer	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	54	-	-	-	-	-	-	54
	Alwar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	4
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93	81	174
	Behror	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	23
	Bharatpur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	-	25
	Bikaner	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	5	-	7
		-	-	-	91	-	-	-	-	157	-	248
	Chittorgarh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	11
	Dausa	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	12
	Sri Ganga Nagar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	14
	Jaipur	7	7	1	3	3	-	-	-	10	6	37
		688	793	62	146	146	-	-	-	296	205	2336
	Jaislamer	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	153	-	-	-	-	-	-	153
	Jodhpur	1	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	4	1	9
		98	181	-	37	-	-	-	-	146	31	493
	Khimsar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	-	14
	Kumbhalgarh	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	26	21	-	-	-	-	-	47
	Mandawa	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	56	-	-	-	-	-	56
	Mount Abu	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	3
		-	-	40	-	40	-	-	-	14	-	94
	Pali	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	3	5
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	54	94

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Pushkar	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	4
		-	-	36	36	-	-	-	-	30	42	144
	Roopgarh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	-	40
	Sawai Madhopur	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	3
		25	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	32	-	67
	Shri Mahaveerji	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	150
	Shekhawati	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46	-	46
	Udaipur	1	1	-	2	2	-	-	-	6	2	14
		254	87	-	76	157	-	-	-	176	198	948
	Rajsamand	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	4
		-	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	96	-	122
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		<b>1065</b>	<b>1061</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>828</b>	<b>434</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1305</b>	<b>611</b>	<b>5454</b>
<b>24</b>	<b>Sikkim</b>											
	Gangtok	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	-	28
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>25</b>	<b>Tamil Nadu</b>											
	Avinashi	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
	Batlagundu	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Chennai	4	6	5	30	14	4	-	-	2	6	71
		820	763	745	2234	511	108	-	-	40	740	5961
	Coimbatore	-	-	1	4	5	14	-	-	-	-	24
		-	-	135	256	234	499	-	-	-	-	1124
	Colachel	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	21
	Gobichettipalayam	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	47	-	-	-	-	-	47
	Coutrallam	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
		-	-	-	-	-	23	-	-	-	-	23
	Darasuram	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
	Erode	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Gudalur	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Hosur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
	Hongenekkal	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Kanchipuram	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	88	39	-	30	-	-	-	-	157
	Kanathur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	37
	Kanya Kumari	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	76	43	-	-	-	-	-	119
	Kallakurichi	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	22
	Kolli Hills	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	11
	Kodai Kanal	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	91	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	91
	Madurai	-	1	-	1	-	5	-	-	-	-	7
		-	63	-	35	-	231	-	-	-	-	329
	Mamallapuram	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	187	-	-	-	-	-	-	187
	Masinagudi	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	15
	Namakkal	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	46	-	-	-	-	46
	Theni	-	-	-	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	56	-	16	-	-	-	-	72
	Pollachi	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	36
	Perambalur	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	41

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Pudukkottai	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	58	-	-	-	-	-	-	58
	Rajapalayam	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
	Ranipet	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	21
	Salem	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	52	42	-	-	-	-	-	94
	Sriperumpudur	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	71	-	-	-	-	-	-	71
	Tanjore	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	30	-	59	-	-	-	-	-	89
	Trichy	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	82	40	-	-	-	-	-	122
	Tirunelveli	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	42
	Tirupur	-	-	-	3	2	-	-	-	-	-	5
		-	-	-	132	86	-	-	-	-	-	218
	Udhagamandalam	-	-	-	4	1	-	-	-	1	-	6
		-	-	-	334	84	-	-	-	40	-	458
	Valaparai	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	24
	Virudhnagar	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	-	-	83	-	-	-	-	83
	Vellore	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
	Yercaud	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>33</b>	-	-	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>162</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		<b>820</b>	<b>917</b>	<b>1070</b>	<b>3922</b>	<b>1313</b>	<b>1114</b>	-	-	<b>80</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>9976</b>
26	<b>Tripura</b>											
	Agartala	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	101	-	-	-	-	-	-	101
<b>Total</b>												
<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>		-	-	-	<b>1</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>1</b>
<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>		-	-	-	<b>101</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>101</b>

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
<b>27</b>	<b>Uttar Pradesh</b>											
	Agra	4	5	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
		847	745	-	66	-	-	-	-	-	-	1658
	Allahabad	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	-	85	47	-	-	-	-	-	12	144
	Gajraula	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	25
	Gorakhpur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70	70
	Jhansi	-	-	1	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	4
		-	-	42	58	-	20	-	-	-	-	120
	Kushinagar	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
		-	-	-	122	-	-	-	-	-	-	122
	Kanpur	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	131	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	131
	Lucknow	1	1	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
		110	98	61	110	-	-	-	-	-	-	379
	Mathura	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	-	40	68	-	-	-	-	-	25	133
	Moradabad	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		74	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
	Srawasti	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	56
	Noida	2	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	4
		136	-	-	40	-	-	44	-	-	-	220
	Varanasi	1	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	1	5	10
		130	-	-	102	36	-	-	-	44	273	585
	Orai	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	22
	<b>Total</b>											
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>53</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	<b>1297</b>	<b>974</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>3866</b>
<b>28</b>	<b>Uttarakhand</b>											
	Almora	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	25	35
	Badrinath	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	40

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Dehradun	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	69	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	95
	Haridwar	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	1	1	4
		-	-	-	156	-	-	-	-	20	46	222
	Kirtinagar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	33
	Mukteswar	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	10
	Mussoorie	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
		-	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	34	79
	Nainital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	28
	Narender Nagar	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
	Ram Nagar	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
	Rishikesh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	28
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	-	-	<b>1</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>3</b>	-	-	-	<b>1</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>17</b>
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	-	-	<b>69</b>	<b>354</b>	<b>60</b>	-	-	-	<b>20</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>697</b>
<b>29</b>	<b>West Bengal</b>											
	Asansol	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	35
	Kolkata	5	1	3	-	4	-	-	-	-	3	16
		1230	165	298	-	132	-	-	-	-	269	2094
	Darjeeling	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	2	1	6
		-	-	-	88	-	-	-	-	60	26	174
	Digha	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33
	Durgapur	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	3
		-	-	-	150	-	-	-	-	-	43	193
	Jalpaiguri	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	28
	Kalimpong	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26



S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
	Malda	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	33	26	-	-	-	-	-	59
	Murshidabad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27	27
	Siliguri	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35
	Shantiniketan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	33
	Sunderbans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	19
<b>Total</b>												
	(No. of Hotels)	5	1	4	8	6	-	-	-	2	8	34
	(No. of Rooms)	1230	165	359	339	186	-	-	-	60	417	2756
<b>30</b>	<b>Andaman &amp; Nicobar Islands</b>											
	Port Blair	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	4
		-	45	45	28	-	-	-	-	-	13	131
	Havelock Island	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
<b>Total</b>												
	(No. of Hotels)	-	1	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	5
	(No. of Rooms)	-	45	45	48	-	-	-	-	-	13	151
<b>31</b>	<b>Chandigarh</b>											
	Chandigarh	-	1	-	2	7	-	-	-	-	4	14
		-	155	-	46	172	-	-	-	-	230	603
<b>Total</b>												
	(No. of Hotels)	-	1	-	2	7	-	-	-	-	4	14
	(No. of Rooms)	-	155	-	46	172	-	-	-	-	230	603
<b>32</b>	<b>Daman &amp; Diu</b>											
	Daman & Diu	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
		-	-	-	90	-	-	-	-	-	-	90
<b>Total</b>												
	(No. of Hotels)	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
	(No. of Rooms)	-	-	-	90	-	-	-	-	-	-	90
<b>33</b>	<b>Dadra &amp; Nagar Haveli</b>											
	Silvasa	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
	-	-	97	175	-	-	-	-	-	-	272	

S. No.	State/Place	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Apartment Hotel	Time Share Resort	Heritage	Unclassified	Total
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	-	-	97	175	-	-	-	-	-	-	272
<b>34</b>	<b>Lakshadweep</b>											
	Bangaram	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	30
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	30
<b>35</b>	<b>Puducherry</b>											
	Puducherry	-	-	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	2	8
		-	-	-	210	84	-	-	-	-	55	349
	Karaikal	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
<b>Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	-	-	-	4	3	-	-	-	-	2	9
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	-	-	-	220	84	-	-	-	-	55	359
<b>G.Total</b>												
	<b>(No. of Hotels)</b>	93	81	116	587	231	53	5	1	83	175	1425
	<b>(No. of Rooms)</b>	20110	9792	7584	24496	6637	1774	461	62	2450	10415	83781

- Nil

Source: Administrative Records of Hotels maintained by Ministry of Tourism

Note: Figures in the first and second lines indicate number of hotels and number of rooms respectively.

### 6.3. OCCUPANCY RATES OF DIFFERENT CATEGORIES OF HOTELS BY DOMESTIC & FOREIGN TOURISTS DURING 2007

An analysis of data received from some of the approved hotels indicates that the average hotel occupancy rate in 2007 was 59.65% compared to 60.4 % in 2006. In estimating the hotel occupancy rate, information on number of rooms in hotels, number of guests checked in (separately for domestic and foreign guests), bed nights occupied, etc. received from a sample of hotels of various categories (star categories, heritage and unapproved hotels) located in selected States have been analysed. The States are: Andhra Pradesh, Goa, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Delhi, Bihar, Assam, Punjab and Uttarakhand.

The Table 6.3.1 below indicates the occupancy rates of different categories of hotels by domestic and foreign tourists.

**TABLE 6.3.1**  
**OCCUPANCY RATE, 2006 & 2007**

Category	Domestic Tourists		Foreign Tourists		Total	
	2006	2007	2006	2007	2006	2007*
1 Star	16.9 %	32.0%	5.2 %	35.2%	22.1 %	67.2%
2 Star	22.3 %	41.3%	5.6 %	22.3%	22.9 %	63.6%
3 Star	49.3 %	56.9%	13.5 %	18.4%	62.8 %	75.3%
4 Star	54.4 %	39.2%	27.0 %	18.1%	81.4 %	57.3%
5 Star	34.0 %	32.6%	48.8 %	38.6%	82.8 %	71.2%
5* Deluxe	42.0 %	20.0%	45.5 %	22.8%	87.5 %	42.8%
Heritage	16.1 %	16.1%	32.3 %	16.3%	48.4 %	32.4%
Others	49.4 %	62.5%	5.3 %	15.0%	54.7 %	77.5%
Overall	34.7 %	34.5%	25.7 %	25.1%	60.4 %	59.6%

Source:- Information compiled from returns submitted by Approved Hotels to Ministry of Tourism.

\* Occupancy Rate is calculated on the basis of information received from about 110 hotels in different categories. This figure may be used keeping in view this serious limitation.

Out of 59.6% occupancy in 2007, 34.5% was by domestic tourists and 25.1% by foreign tourists. The occupancy levels in the hotels of 5-star and 5-star deluxe category was 71.2% & 42.8% respectively, whereas the occupancy rate of heritage hotels was observed to be 32.4% during the year. During the year, the average occupancy was the highest for 3-star hotels among all the categories.

Amongst the foreign tourists, most popular category was 5-star hotels which had 38.6% occupancy, followed by 1-star hotels with 35.2% occupancy. On the other hand, the domestic tourists accounted for the highest occupancy of 56.9% in 3-star hotels, followed by 41.3% in 2-star hotels.

## 6.4 INDIAN HOTEL INDUSTRY SURVEY 2006-07

The 10<sup>th</sup> Indian Hotel Industry Survey of Federation of Hotel & Restaurant Association of India (FHRAI) for the financial year 2006-07 covered 1186 Hotels all over India. The survey is based on the data received from the FHRAI hotel members. Important findings of the survey are given below.

- The financial year 2006-07 witnessed an increase in All India average hotel occupancy by 2.8% points while average room rate increased by nearly 16 %. Five Star Deluxe hotels recorded the highest occupancy during the period whereas heritage hotels registered the least occupancy.
- December, followed by November and February, were the busiest months in 2006-07, July through September witnessed a dip in occupancy with July witnessing the lowest occupancy at 58 %.
- The number of hotels having a training department in 2006-07 increased marginally.
- The domestic business travelers hold the maximum share of 36.8 %, followed by domestic tourist/ leisure Foreign Individual Tourist with 19 % share.
- The percentage of repeat Guests in 2006-07 recorded a growth across most categories especially the unapproved hotels ( from 43.6 % in 2005-06 to 57.9 % in 2006-07).
- Direct enquiry/hotel representation was the most preferred source of advance reservations in the hotels followed by travel agent and tour operators. Global Distribution System (GDS) was the least used source of advance reservation.
- Over 90 percent of the hotels across all categories continued to use print advertising as a marketing medium. Radio advertising showed an increase in usage over the previous year 2005-06.
- The all India average net income has consistently increased over the last 5 years across all three parameters viz. percentage of revenue, amount per available rooms and amount per occupied room.
- Rooms were the highest revenue generator for hotels followed by food and beverage.
- Banquets & Conference and Telephone & other were departments in the hotels that witnessed a substantial decline in 2006-07.

**The result of the survey in seven Major Cities of Bangalore, Chennai, Goa, Kolkata, Mumbai, New Delhi-NCR and Pune revealed the following :**

- Among Five Star Deluxe and Five Star hotels in these seven cities, Mumbai has the highest average of number of rooms per hotel followed by Chennai and New Delhi-NCR.

- Goa's five star deluxe and five star hotels register the maximum number of food and beverage outlets per hotel.
- Guests categorized as business travelers tend to have the maximum length of stay in Pune's five star deluxe and five star hotels. Foreign business travelers constituted 55.8 % of the total number of guests in Bangalore's five star deluxe and five star hotels, followed by Pune (45.7%).
- Among the participating hotels in the five star deluxe and five star category in 2006-07, Bangalore registered the highest net income as a percentage of revenue (51.5%) followed by New Delhi-NCR (50.7%) and Goa (43.4%). Operating expenses of the same sample were highest in the case of Kolkata hotels and least in New Delhi-NCR.

Based on the survey, selected details of guests staying in the hotels are presented in the Table No. 6.4.1. and Table 6.4.2.

**TABLE 6.4.1**  
**ANALYSIS OF HOTEL GUESTS 2006-2007**

Composition	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Heritage	Other	All India Average
Number of responses	34	37	69	402	221	74	35	30	902
Domestic Guests(%)	40.3	52.4	62.8	77.3	81.9	88.8	38.6	87.5	74.5
Foreign Guests (%)	59.8	47.6	37.2	22.7	18.1	11.2	61.4	12.5	25.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Total Business Guests(%)	67.3	63	62.6	56.9	57.6	57.5	21.8	56.2	56.9
Total Leisure Guests (%)	32.7	37	37.4	43.1	42.4	42.4	78.2	43.8	43.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Avg. stay of Foreign Guests (Days)	4.3	3.9	5.1	3.6	3.2	2.7	2.1	2.4	3.6
Avg. stay of Domestic Guest (Days)	2.3	2.2	2.4	2.7	3	2.3	2	3	2.6
Avg. stay of Business Guests (Days)	2.3	2.2	2.8	2.6	2.9	2.2	1.5	2.4	2.6

Composition	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Herit- age	Other	All India Average
Avg. stay of leisure Guests (Days)	2.4	2.7	2.2	2.6	2.5	5.5	1.8	1.9	2.6
Repeat Guests (%)	39.7	34	39.2	49.3	49.9	56.9	15.3	57.9	47.8

Source: Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2006-07, FHRAI

**TABLE 6.4.2**  
**DISTRIBUTION OF HOTEL GUESTS BY COUNTRY OF ORIGIN,**  
**2006-2007**

Country	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Herit- age	Other	All India Average
Number of respondent Hotel	32	35	60	272	128	28	32	8	595
ASEAN *	6.1	6.2	5.4	6.5	6.6	12.9	1.8	5.8	6.4
Australia	4.0	2.2	2.6	3.1	3.5	3.4	3.5	6.6	3.2
Canada	2.0	2.6	3.1	3.2	3.1	3.1	3.1	2.2	3.0
Caribbean	1.6	0.1	0.4	0.8	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.6
China	1.9	3.8	3.5	3.6	2.6	1.1	0.6	3.9	3.0
France	3.3	7.6	6.1	6.0	5.3	5.3	14.0	15.0	6.3
Germany	4.5	5.5	7.7	7.2	5.8	6.2	9.4	12.5	6.9
Japan	5.5	5.8	8.1	4.9	3.4	3.5	2.5	2.6	4.7
Middle East	3.4	3.2	2.3	3.2	5.7	6.3	1.1	3.2	3.7
Other European	11.5	6.8	6.8	9.4	9.5	6.8	15.9	4.3	9.3
Russia	3.3	5.5	4.9	3.3	2.4	2.6	2.3	0.2	3.3
SAARC**	2.5	4.5	6.8	8.6	11.6	8.1	3.5	10.8	8.2
South Africa	1.6	1.4	2.0	2.4	1.6	1.8	0.8	2.9	2.0
UK	14.7	15.6	16.2	14.9	16.0	12.8	22.3	11.6	15.5
USA	19.8	12.3	12.0	12.3	12.2	11.6	12.7	12.2	12.6
Other	14.3	16.9	12.1	10.6	10.3	14.1	6.4	6.1	11.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

\* ASEAN : Association of South East Asian Nations

\*\* SAARC: South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation.

Source: Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2006-07, FHRAI

# 7 CHAPTER



**Travel Trade**





## TRAVEL TRADE

### 7.1 TOUR OPERATORS, TRAVEL AGENTS, TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATORS, ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATORS AND DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATORS

In order to provide quality services to the tourists, the Ministry of Tourism grants recognition to travel agents, tour operators, tourist transport operators adventure tour operators and domestic tour operators in the country, as per the prescribed guidelines (Appendices- VI to X). As on 31.12. 2007, 438 tour operators, 337 travel agencies, 160 tourist transport operators, 24 adventure tour operators and 19 domestic tour operators were registered with the Ministry . The State-wise distributions of these units are given in Table 7.1.1. It may be seen from this table that out of 438 recognized tour operators in the country 285 are from Delhi ,followed by 40 from Maharashtra, and 22 from Tamil Nadu. Maximum No. of recognized tour operators, travel agencies, tourist transport operators, adventure tour operators and domestic tour operators are from Delhi. Out of the 24 registered adventure tour operators, 22 are from Delhi and rest one each from Maharashtra and Uttarakhand.

TABLE 7.1.1

#### STATE-WISE NUMBER OF RECOGNIZED TOUR OPERATORS, TRAVEL AGENCIES, TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATORS, ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATORS & DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATORS AS ON 31<sup>ST</sup> DECEMBER, 2007

Sl. No.	State/UT	Tour Operators	Travel Agencies	Tourist Transport Operators	Adventure Tour Operators	Domestic Tour Operators
1.	Andhra Pradesh	6	11	4	-	-
2.	Arunachal Pradesh	1	-	-	-	-
3.	Assam	4	-	-	-	-
4.	Bihar	2	3	-	-	-
5.	Chhattisgarh	-	-	-	-	-
6.	Goa	13	4	-	-	-
7.	Gujarat	5	8	2	-	-
8.	Haryana	5	4	-	-	-
9.	Himachal Pradesh	-	-	-	-	-
10.	Jammu & Kashmir	5	1	-	-	2
11.	Jharkhand	-	-	-	-	-
12.	Karnataka	9	22	13	-	2
13.	Kerala	17	5	22	-	-
14.	Madhya Pradesh	1	2	2	-	-
15.	Maharashtra	40	77	12	1	3

Sl. No.	State/UT	Tour Operators	Travel Agencies	Tourist Transport Operators	Adventure Tour Operators	Domestic Tour Operators
16.	Manipur	-	-	-	-	-
17.	Meghalaya	-	-	-	-	-
18.	Mizoram	-	-	-	-	-
19.	Nagaland	-	-	-	-	-
20.	Orissa	5	-	-	-	-
21.	Punjab	-	3	2	-	-
22.	Rajasthan	5	2	-	-	-
23.	Sikkim	-	-	-	-	-
24.	Tamil Nadu	22	47	24	-	5
25.	Tripura	-	-	-	-	-
26.	Uttar Pradesh	9	5	3	-	-
27.	Uttarakhand	-	1	-	1	-
28.	West Bengal	3	15	1	-	-
29.	Andaman & Nicobar	-	2	-	-	-
30.	Chandigarh	-	1	1	-	-
31.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	-	-	-	-	-
32.	Daman & Diu	-	-	-	-	-
33.	Delhi	285	121	73	22	7
34.	Lakshadweep	-	-	-	-	-
35.	Puducherry	1	3	1	-	-
	<b>Total</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>19</b>

# 8 CHAPTER



**Human Resource Development**



## HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

To meet the demand for trained manpower in the hospitality industries, Ministry of Tourism continues to actively pursue its endeavour to create institutional infrastructure in the form of Indian Institute of Tourism & Travel Management & Institute of Hotel Management and Food Craft Institutes. Brief details of these institutions are given in this chapter.

### 8.1 INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TOURISM & TRAVEL MANAGEMENT

The Indian Institute of Tourism and Travel Management (IITTM) was established as a registered society in 1983 at New Delhi under the Ministry of Tourism with the objective of developing and promoting education, training and research in the field of travel and tourism. In August 1992, the Institute was shifted to Gwalior and is now functioning from its own campus at Govindpuri, Gwalior.

Since 1995-96, the IITTM started a full-time one-year Diploma in Tourism Management (DTM) programme with the approval of All Indian Council of Technical Education (AICTE), New Delhi. In the year 1995, the National Institute of Water Sports was also incorporated in the IITTM. In 1996-97, Eastern Regional Centre of the IITTM at Bhubaneswar was established with the same DTM programme. From the academic year 2007-08, the IITTM started another Centre from Delhi.

At present, the IITTM is running four regular courses leading to award of Post Graduate Diplomas in Management covering the following : Travel and Tourism, Service Sector, International Business, and Tourism & Leisure.

The IITTM also organizes, on behalf of the Ministry of Tourism, the following programmes:

- i) Regional Level Guides Training Programmes; and
- ii) Earn While You Learn Programmes.

The latter programme is meant to sensitize youth to tourism in the country. Table 8.11 gives the number of students enrolled in IITTM in recent years.

**TABLE 8.1.1**

**NUMBER OF STUDENTS ENROLLED IN INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TOURISM & TRAVEL MANAGEMENT(IITTM) IN RECENT YEARS.**

Number of Students enrolled

Session	Name of the Programme	Gwalior	Delhi	Bhubaneswar
2006-09	Bachelor in Tourism Management	49	-	27
2006-07	Post Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management	60	-	48
	Post Graduate Diploma in Business Management	52	-	-
2007-08	Post Graduate Diploma in Management (Travel and Tourism)	60	-	60
	Post Graduate Diploma in Business Management (Service Sector)	60	-	-
	Post Graduate Diploma in Business Management (International Business)	60	-	20
	Post Graduate Diploma in Business Management (International Business)	-	57	-

**8.2 HOTEL MANAGEMENT AND CATERING INSTITUTES**

There are 21 Central Government and 6 State Government sponsored Institutes of Hotel Management, 7 Private Institutes of Hotel Management and 6 Food Craft Institutes offering specialized courses in Hotel Management and Catering Technology in the country. The Institutes of Hotel Management (IHMs) offer M.Sc. in Hospitality Administration, B.Sc. in Hospitality and Hotel Administration, P.G. Diploma and other Certificate Courses. The Food Craft Institutes (FCIs) offer 1½- Year Diploma Programmes in Food Production, F&B Service, House keeping Operation, Front Office Operation and Bakery & Confectionery. A list of Hotel Management Institutes and Food Craft Institutes is given at Appendix. All these Institutes are affiliated to the National Council for Hotel Management and Catering Technology (NCHMCT) at apex level which regulates academics for all the Institutes. The M.Sc. and B.Sc. Programs are offered in collaboration with Indira Gandhi National Open University for which certification is jointly carried out by the University. Certification for all other diplomas and certificate courses is done by the NCHMCT. Courses offered by IHMs and FCIs, and the students on roll in 2006-07 and 2007-08 are given in Tables 8.2.2 and 8.2.3.

**TABLE 8.2.1**

**DETAILS OF COURSES OFFERED BY INSTITUTES OF HOTEL  
MANAGEMENTS/FOOD CRAFT INSTITUTES**

Sl. No.	Course	Duration	Qualification	Age Limit	Institute where course is available
1.	M.Sc. (Hospitality Administration)	2 Years	Degree in B.Sc. HHA/3-Year Diploma in HMCT with any other Degree	-	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Delhi (Pusa)
2.	B.Sc. (Hospitality and Hotel Administration)	3 Years	Class XII of 10+2 system or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Bangalore, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chandigarh-IHM, Ambedkar IHM- Chnadigarh, Chennai, Dehradun, Delhi (Pusa), Delhi (Lajpatnagar), Gangtok, Gandhinagar, Goa, Gwalior, Gurdaspur, Guwahati, Hyderabad, Hazipur, Jaipur, Jodhpur, Kolkata, Lucknow, Mumbai, Shimla, Srinagar, Shilong and Thirunananthapuram
3.	Post Graduate Diploma in Accommodation Operation & Management	1½ Years	Graduate from in any discipline	25 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Bhubaneswar, ABR, Chandigarh, Delhi (Pusa), Gwalior, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, Shimla and Trivandrum Food Craft Institute at: Faridabad
4.	Post Graduate Diploma in Dietetics and Hospital Food Service	1 Years & 3 Months	Graduate in Science with Nutrition as a Subject	25 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at: Chennai, Delhi (Pusa) and Mumbai.
5.	Diploma in Food Production	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management Chennai, Gangtok, Jodhpur and Patna Food Craft Institutes at : Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling, Faridabad, Udaipur, Puducherry
6.	Diploma in F&B Service	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Delhi (Pusa), Chennai, Jaipur, Gangtok, Patna and Jodhpur Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling, Faridabad, Udaipur, Puducherry and Balangir

Sl. No.	Course	Duration	Qualification	Age Limit	Institute where course is available
7.	Diploma in Front Office	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at: Chennai and Jaipur, Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling and Udaipur
8.	Diploma in House Keeping	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at : Jaipur and Jodhpur Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Udaipur, and Puducherry
9.	Diploma in Bakery & Confectionery	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Chennai and Delhi (Pusa), Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh and Faridabad.
10.	Craftmanship Course in Food Production	1½ Years	10th Class Pass of 10+2	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Delhi (Pass), Gantok, Goa, Gwalior, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, Shimla and Trivandrum
11.	Craftmanship Course in F&B Service	24 Weeks	10th Class Pass of 10+2	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at: Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Goa, Hyderabad, Kolkata and Mumbai.

**TABLE 8.2.2**

**STUDENTS ON ROLL IN INSTITUTES OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT & FOOD CRAFT INSTITUTES AFFILIATED WITH NATIONAL COUNCIL ACADEMIC YEAR 2006-07**

Sl. No.	STATE	INSTITUTE	COURSES						
			M.Sc.	B.Sc.			PG Diplo- mas	Diplo- mas	Certifi- cate
				I	II	III			
1	ANDHRA PRADESH	IHM-HYDERABAD		142	118	133			53
2	ASSAM	IHM-GUWAHATI		143	76	71			
3	BIHAR	IHM-HAZIPUR		115	77	89	06	58	
4	CHANDIGARH	DR. AMBEDKAR-IHM		149	116	133	25		
		CHANDIGARH-IHM (State)		26				221	
5	DELHI	IHM-PUSA	09	155	143	122	36	53	31
		IHM LAJPAT NGR. (State)		53	47	47			



Sl. No.	STATE	INSTITUTE	COURSES						
			M.Sc.	B.Sc.			PG Diplo- mas	Diplo- mas	Certifi- cate
				I	II	III			
6	GOA	IHM-BARDEZ		182	176	133			100
7	GUJRAT	IHM-GANDHINAGAR		147	124	114			
8	HARYANA	FCI-FARIDABAD						116	
9	HIMACHAL PRADESH	IHM-KUFRI		125	94	85		46	95
10	JAMMU- KASHMIR	IHM-SRINAGAR		17	15	15			
11	KARNATAKA	IHM-BANGALORE		145	120	146			
12	KERALA	IHM-THIRUVANAN- THAPURAM		117	110	111	09		24
13	MADHYA PRADESH	IHM-BHOPAL IHM-GWALIOR		167 120	160 119	175 111	20		31 36
14	MAHARASHTRA	IHM-MUMBAI		227	233	154	74		178
15	MEGHALAYA	IHM-SHILLONG		14	10	22			
16	ORISSA	IHM-BHUBANESWAR FCI-BALANGIR		141	136	130	35	28	69
17	PUNJAB	IHM-GURDASPUR		128	120	95			
18	PUDUCHERRY	PUDDICHERRY IHM (State)						40	
19	RAJASTHAN	IHM-JAIPUR IHM-JODHPUR (State) FCI-AJMER FCI-UDAIPUR		119 64	96 56	101 55		123 85 143 113	
20	SIKKIM	IHM-GANGTOK		31	41	31		26	08
21	TAMIL NADU	IHM-CHENNAI		138	137	132		83	107
22	UTTAR PRADESH	IHM-LUCKNOW FCI-ALIGARH		177	159	139		125	
23	UTTARAKHAND	IHM-DEHRADUN		91					
24	WEST BENGAL	IHM-KOLKATTA		195	189	165	22		43
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>09</b>	<b>3128</b>	<b>2672</b>	<b>2509</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>1364</b>	<b>735</b>
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>			<b>10644</b>					

TABLE 8.2.3

STUDENTS ON ROLL IN INSTITUTES OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT & FOOD CRAFT  
INSTITUTES AFFILIATED WITH NATIONAL COUNCIL ACADEMIC YEAR 2007-08

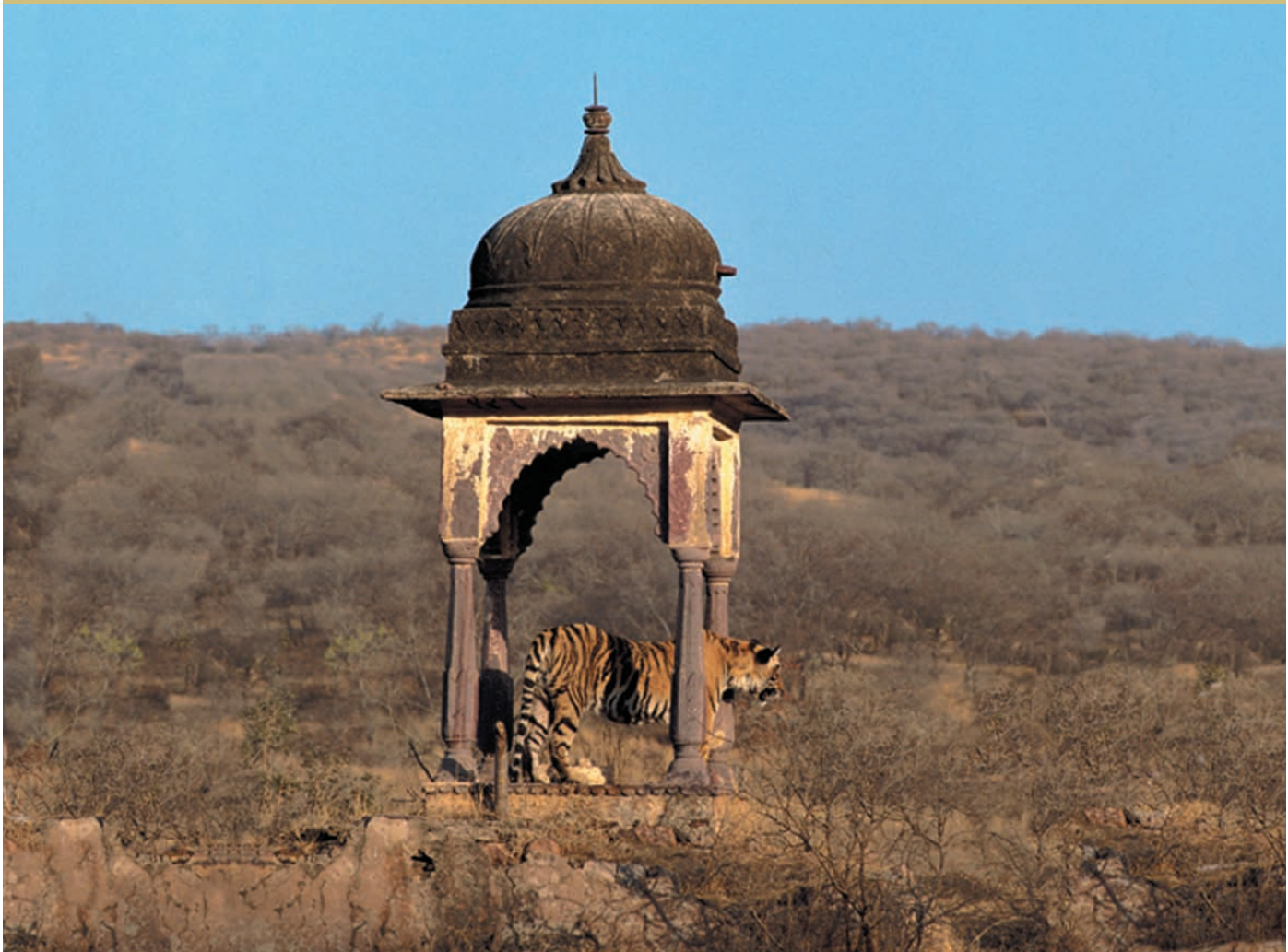
Sl. No.	STATE	INSTITUTE	COURSES						
			M.Sc.	B.Sc.			PG Diploma	Diplo- ma	Certifi- cate
				I	II	III			
1	ANDHRA PRADESH	IHM-HYDERABAD SHRI SHAKTI IHM (Pvt)		146 47	157	115 -	- -	63 -	
2	ASSAM	IHM-GUWAHATI		142	118	76	20	29	
3	BIHAR	IHM-HAZIPUR		152	106	82	-	74	
4	CHANDIGARH	DR. AMBEDKAR-IHM CHANDIGARH-IHM (State)		147 38	144 23	118 -	- -	36 217	
5	DELHI	IHM-PUSA IHM LAJPAT NGR. (State)	21	166 58	153 55	148 47	10 -	57 -	
6	GOA	IHM-BARDEZ		183	178	178	-	93	
7	GUJRAT	IHM-GANDHINAGAR		155	136	126	05	-	
8	HARYANA	FCI-FARIDABAD IHM-PANIPAT (State)		- -	- -	- -	- -	125 90	
9	HIMACHAL	IHM-KUFRI PRADESH		182	104	91	-	47	
10	JAMMU-KASHMIR	IHM-SRINAGAR		108	11	15	-	-	
11	KARNATAKA	IHM-BANGALORE		169	151	127	-	-	
12	KERALA	IHM-THIRUVANANTH APURAM ORIENTAL-Calicut IHM (Pvt.)		119 43	115 -	110 -	06 -	7 -	
13	MADHYA PRADESH	IHM-BHOPAL IHM-GWALIOR		175 124	168 114	158 117	- -	38 62	
14	MAHARASHTRA	IHM-MUMBAI		251	219	231	46	159	
15	MEGHALAYA	IHM-SHILLONG		43	14	10	-	04	
16	ORISSA	HM-BHUBANESWAR FCI-BALANGIR		148 -	132 -	136 -	35 -	48 -	
17	PUNJAB	IHM-GURDASPUR		134	114	122	-	26	
18	PUDUCHERRY	PUDUCHERRY IHM (State)	-	-	-	-	31	-	
19	RAJASTHAN	IHM-JAIPUR IHM-JODHPUR (State) FCI-AJMER FCI-UDAIPUR		120 81 - -	120 55 - -	95 56 - -	- - - -	132 91 107 115	

Sl. No.	STATE	INSTITUTE	COURSES						
			M.Sc.	B.Sc.			PG Diploma	Diplo- ma	Certifi- cate
				I	II	III			
20	SIKKIM	IHM-GANGTOK		39	29	41	-	32	06
21	TAMIL NADU	IHM-CHENNAI SRM-IHM (pvt.)		184 107	138	131	-	52	71
22	UTTAR PRADESH	IHM-LUCKNOW FCI-ALIGARH MEERUT IHM (Pvt.)		175 - 111	160 - -	157 - -	- - -	- 193 -	- - -
23	UTTARAKHAND	IHM-DEHRADUN		127	90	-	-	29	-
24	WEST BENGAL	IHM-KOLKATA FCI-DARJEELING		207 -	189 -	196 -	25 -	54	-
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>21</b>	<b>3881</b>	<b>2993</b>	<b>2683</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>1538</b>	<b>764</b>
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		<b>12027</b>						



# 9

## CHAPTER



## Plan Outlays



## PLAN OUTLAYS

### 9.1 ANNUAL PLAN OUTLAYS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED TO STATES

The Govt. aims at positioning tourism as a major engine of economic growth and harnessing its direct and multiplier effects for employment and poverty eradication in an environmentally sustainable manner. The Plan Schemes of the Ministry of Tourism essentially relates to the following:

- (i) Infrastructure Development
- (ii) Product Development
- (iii) Human Resource Development
- (iv) Promotion and Marketing
- (v) Market Research and Information Technology; and
- (vi) Monitoring and Evaluation

Since most of the infrastructural components and delivery systems are within the purview of the State Governments or private sector, the infrastructure for tourism is mainly being developed by providing financial assistance to State/UT Governments, and by providing various incentives to private entrepreneurs. Table 9.1.1 gives the scheme-wise outlays of the Ministry of Tourism for the Annual Plan 2008-09. Table 9.1.2 gives Scheme-wise outlay of the Ministry of Tourism for the Eleventh Five Year Plan. Table 9.1.3 gives the number of tourism projects sanctioned and amount sanctioned by the Ministry of Tourism to various State/UT Govts. during Tenth Five Year Plan period.

**TABLE 9.1.1**  
**SCHEME-WISE ANNUAL PLAN OUTLAY (2008-09) OF MOT**

(Rs. in Crores)

S. No.	Name of Schemes	Annual Plan Outlay(2008-09)
1	2	3
1.	Product / Infrastructure Development for Destinations and Circuits	522.00
2.	Externally Aided Projects	8.00
3.	UNDP Endogenous Projects	2.00
4.	Assistance to IHMs/FCIs/IITTM/NIWS etc.	58.00
5.	Capacity Building for Service Providers	17.00
6.	Overseas Promotion and Publicity including Market Development Assistance	220.00
7.	Domestic Promotion and Publicity including Hospitality	72.00
8.	Incentives to Accommodation infrastructure	40.00
9.	Construction of Building for IISM at Gulmarg, Kashmir	3.00
10.	Computerzation and Information Technology	25.00
11.	Market Research including 20 Years Perspective Plan	5.00
12.	Assistance for Large Revenue Generating Projects	15.00
13.	Creation of Land Bank for Hotels	1.00
14.	Assistance to Central Agencies for Tourism Infrastructure Development	12.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1000.00</b>



**TABLE 9.1.2**

**SCHEME-WISE OUTLAY FOR THE ELEVENTH FIVE YEAR PLAN OF MOT**

(Rs. in Crores)

Sl. No.	Name of Scheme/Programme	Eleventh Five Year Plan Outlay
	<b>Central Sector Schemes</b>	
1.	Computerization and Information Technology	121.00
2.	Domestic Promotion and Publicity including Hospitality	426.00
3.	Overseas Promotion and Publicity including Market Development Assistance	1010.00
4.	Externally Aided Projects	37.00
5.	UNDP Endogenous Projects	2.00
6.	Assistance for Large Revenue Generating Projects	200.00
7.	Construction of Building of IISM, Gulmarg Kashmir (J&K package)	13.00
8.	Equity contribution to ITDC	73.00
9.	Creation of Land bank for Hotels	14.00
10.	Assistance to Central Agencies for Tourism Infrastructure Development	25.00
11.	Assistance to IHMs/FCIs/IITTM/NIWS/NIAS/NCHMCT	495.00
12.	Capacity Building for Service Providers	95.00
13.	Market Research including 20 Years Perspective Plan	29.00
14.	Incentives to Accommodation Infrastructure	235.00
	<b>Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSS)</b>	
15.	Product/Infrastructure Development for Destinations and Circuits	2381.00
	<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>5156.00</b>

TABLE 9.1.3

STATE-WISE TOURISM PROJECTS SANCTIONED DURING  
10<sup>th</sup> FIVE YEAR PLAN

Sl.	Name of State/UTs	No. of Sanctioned Project	Sanctioned Amount (Rs. in Lakhs)
1.	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	1	6.25
2.	Andhra Pradesh	33	8428.24
3.	Arunachal Pradesh	39	6087.85
4.	Assam	41	6635.61
5.	Bihar	26	6632.44
6.	Chandigarh	10	508.45
7.	Chhattisgarh	37	7746.70
8.	Dadar Nagar Haveli	4	37.86
9.	Daman & Diu	9	581.85
10.	Delhi	45	7123.36
11.	Goa	7	157.26
12.	Gujarat	25	3726.79
13.	Haryana	44	4895.42
14.	Himachal Pradesh	55	7134.19
15.	Jammu & Kashmir	64	14020.86
16.	Jharkhand	12	4280.44
17.	Karnataka	47	9052.02
18.	Kerala	61	13809.94
19.	Lakshadweep	1	7.00
20.	Madhya Pradesh	62	9724.34
21.	Maharashtra	52	8267.75
22.	Manipur	17	1162.43
23.	Meghalaya	20	2668.69
24.	Mizoram	30	6038.02
25.	Nagaland	36	7441.48
26.	Orissa	37	7235.39
27.	Puducherry	9	1685.16
28.	Punjab	29	5544.82
29.	Rajasthan	50	8183.85
30.	Sikkim	49	7496.31
31.	Tamil Nadu	62	10345.34
32.	Tripura	21	1702.48
33.	Uttar Pradesh	44	9590.24
34.	Uttarakhand	42	7673.42
35.	West Bengal	39	5535.25
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1160</b>	<b>201167.50</b>

# 10

## CHAPTER



**Survey & Studies**



## SURVEY AND STUDIES

One of the important activities of the Ministry of Tourism is to sponsor studies and Surveys to get inputs for formulation of policies and programmes for the development of tourism in the country. In addition, evaluation studies are also conducted to find out the effectiveness of the schemes being implemented by Ministry of Tourism. The summary of two evaluation studies completed recently, namely 'Evaluation of the Plan Scheme of Financial Assistance to States for Product/Infrastructure development for Circuits/Destinations and 'Evaluation of the Capacity Building for Service Providers (CBSP) Scheme', is given in this chapter. The full text of the study reports is available at Ministry's website.

### 10.1. EVALUATION OF THE PLAN SCHEME OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO STATES FOR PRODUCT/INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT FOR CIRCUITS/DESTINATIONS

To give greater impetus to the development and promotion of tourism in India, the Central Government has taken various steps to stimulate investment in tourism sector and to encourage State Governments to develop tourism products. Ministry of Tourism (MOT) had evolved two schemes for tourism infrastructure/Product development in various states-one for development of tourist destinations, and the other for development of tourist circuits. Various projects have been sanctioned and implemented under these schemes. Now both these schemes have been merged into one. It was decided to evaluate the scheme through a consultant by selecting a sample of projects sanctioned. M/s Consulting Engineering Services (India) Pvt. Ltd. were engaged to undertake this evaluation study. In this study, initially 41 sample projects spread over 11 states were examined. Subsequently 8 additional projects were included by MOT for evaluation.

#### 10.1.1. OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE OF WORK

The main objective of the study was to evaluate the scheme of financial assistance to States for development of tourism Circuits/Destinations, based on study of a sample of projects sanctioned to the State Governments.

The Scope of the work of this study was as follows:-

- To evaluate the impact of scheme, particularly on
  - Tourist arrivals
  - Creation of infrastructure like accommodation units, travel agencies, guides services, etc.
  - Employment generation
  - Income creation, socio-economic upliftment of local people
  - Overall development of the area
- To evaluate the system of maintenance of various facilities created at the circuit / destination, and its sustainability

- To get the perception, experience and expectations of tourists, both foreign and domestic, about the circuit / destination, and the facilities
- To make recommendations, in the context of the findings that flow from the study for making modifications in the scheme of providing financial assistance.

### 10.1.2. EVALUATION OF SAMPLE TOURISM PROJECTS

The consultant collected data related to all sample tourism projects through primary and secondary sources. As per pre-defined work schedule, the survey teams of the consultant were deployed in all the states and they approached all concerned departments of the State Governments including State Tourism Departments to collect information related to the sample tourism projects. The survey teams visited the sites of sample projects to acquire an understating of the sites and tourism scenario, on-going tourism activities and related developments in and around the project sites. During their site visits, survey teams held discussions with tourists, tour & travel operators and local persons of those areas. This exercise helped in understanding about the present status of the sample projects in the identified destinations / circuits in the states.

After collection of the data including maps, site photographs, various statistics available like flow of tourists etc. with respect to each sample project site, the consultant carried out a comprehensive analysis under the following important heads.

- Tourist Inflow: the number of tourists visiting the site of the project  
Employment Generation: creation of jobs directly and indirectly in the area of a tourism project
- Sustainability: generation of revenue for operation and maintenance of the site/ project
- Other supporting infrastructure: development activities in vicinity of the project site due to influence and other necessities of the project.

### 10.1.3 PERFORMANCE OF 49 SURVEYED PROJECTS

- There has been improvement in the tourist inflow at most of the locations of tourism projects.
- There has been moderate development of supporting infrastructure in the vicinity of the tourism projects sites. Only at a few of the sites infrastructure development has been good .
- The sampled tourism projects have resulted in increase in direct employment in many cases, but the magnitude has been low. However, it is believed that with the growth in tourist inflow, indirect employment has increased at and around the locations of most of the project.
- The maintenance of tourism projects implemented under the scheme is of average quality for most of the projects.
- Most of the tourist accommodation projects taken up under the scheme are generating adequate revenue and are self sustainable. The direct revenue generation in other types of tourism projects is not high but these projects are not

excepted to be self sustainable. These have, however, contributed to enhancing the tourism traffic at the sites of tourism projects.

#### 10.1.4. SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS

After reviewing the scheme, assessing the impact of sample projects on tourism and society, and identifying the issues, the consultant has outlined the following parameters, which need more attention/ emphasis at level of formulation of policy.

- (i) Identification and Selection of Circuit/Destination should be in conformity with the existing "Perspective Tourism Master Plans" for the States focusing on:-
  - Tourist inflow and Market Demand Assessment
  - Availability of infrastructure
- (ii) Greater emphasis on Self-Sustainability of the project
- (iii) Operation and Maintenance
- (iv) Improved Marketing strategy

The above findings are further detailed out in the following paras.

##### (i) **Selection of Circuit/Destination in conformity with Perspective Tourism Plan of a State**

Almost all the States of our country have their Perspective Tourism Master Plans. These Master Plans are expected to be used for deciding the future tourism developments in States including their various destinations/ circuits and also govern the selection of tourism products / infrastructure accordingly. These plans basically guide the overall tourism development in an integrated and holistic manner. So far, it is observed that identification process of tourism projects / infrastructure in any State, generally, does not abide by any policy as suggested in the exiting Perspective Tourism Master Plan. The selection of destination and circuit for tourism development in any state should follow the governing parameters of the State Perspective Tourism Master Plan. However, at the time of finalization of the destination and circuit, a study may be conducted to review the identified destination / circuit with respect to all other development in that region of the state. A methodology may be worked out for such assessment. Some of the other important parameters which need attention are given below:

- (a) **Tourist Inflow and Market Demand Assessment:** It is necessary to carry out a detailed assessment study of the tourist inflow at the selected destinations/circuits. A detailed market demand analysis involving all stake holders should be carried out to decide the type of development needed at a site in a destination/circuit like recreational, infrastructure, accommodation, connectivity, etc.
- (b) **Availability of Infrastructure:** In each destination/ circuit, a prior study of the available basic infrastructure, i.e., water supply, sewerage, solid waste management system and power & telecommunication, accessibility and available mode of transportation should be carried out in detail before finalizing any tourism products/ infrastructure at a site.

**(ii) Greater Emphasis on Self Sustainability of the Project**

A greater emphasis should be given to the 'self-sustainability' of the project. For the projects like landscaping, fencing, compound wall, improvement in solid waste management, public conveniences, signage, reception centers & other activities which bring value addition to tourism of the region but do not generate any revenue, a socio-economic cost benefit analysis can be carried out to highlight the outputs/outcomes of the investment. However, for those project investments which will create some substantial revenue stream a financial feasibility study may also be undertaken. This will help not only in assessing the financial returns from the projects but also in deciding whether the project is able to sustain itself in future or not.

**(iii) Operations and Maintenance**

Options should also be explored to involve private sector in operation and maintenance of the projects. This will not only ensure successful working of the projects but also the state governments will be relieved of the burden of maintaining the projects. Public private partnership should be an important aspect of the scheme and its role should be given due importance. The scheme should also take into consideration the issue of accountability of an agency responsible for operations and maintenance of the project.

**(iv) Improved Marketing Strategy**

Funds should be allotted separately for marketing and advertising of the tourism products developed under the scheme. It will not only boost the tourism of the region but also tourists will be informed about the tourism activity as developed, even in the remote part of the state.



## 10.2. EVALUATION OF THE CAPACITY BUILDING FOR SERVICE PROVIDERS (CBSP) SCHEME

To address the need for training in the unorganized sector, Ministry of Tourism (MOT) had formulated a scheme in 2002-2003 called Capacity Building for Service Providers (CBSP). The scheme envisaged giving training to service providers wherein they are given relevant inputs to upgrade their behavior and service skills. Initially the scheme was implemented through Institutes of Hotel Management (IHM) and Food Craft Institutes (FCI). After a year, Indiatourism Offices (ITO) and State Tourism Departments were also included as implementing agencies. To know the effectiveness of the scheme, the Ministry of Tourism commissioned M/s. March Marketing Consultancy & Research, Hyderabad to conduct a study.

### 10.2.1. RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

#### IMPLEMENTING AGENCIES

As the implementation of the Scheme was done by various agencies, it was decided to first select a sample of these agencies. Implementing agencies conducting the training programmes were divided into three categories

- i. State Tourism Departments
- ii. Indiatourism Offices
- iii. Institutes of Hotel Management and Catering Technology (IHMs)

The top 3 agencies from each category were selected for collection of information for the study on the basis of the funds released.

#### RESPONDENTS :

Implementing agencies conducted trainings for the service providers. So in this study, service providers who have undergone trainings were one set of respondents. As the training programmes aims to improve the quality of service rendered by the service providers to the tourists, another set of respondents were the tourists. Both the service providers as well as the beneficiaries, i.e. tourists, were target respondents of the study. A total of 1116 respondents were interviewed across the country in and around the areas where the selected implementing agencies had conducted training programmes. Details are given below:

- (a) **Service Providers:** The service providers were categorized further into three segments namely (i) Food & Boarding (F&B), (ii) Travels & Allied (T&A), and (iii) Other Service Providers. A total of 764 respondents were interviewed in all the three segments (F&B – 283, T&A – 426 and others – 55) from all the 9 destinations covered in the training programmes of the implementing agencies.
- (b) **Tourists:** To assess the satisfaction and perception of the tourists on the quality of services received, tourists were interviewed at the destinations. For each

destination, tourists were also interviewed at a nearby destination where no training had been imparted, so as to assess the difference in the satisfaction level of tourists due to the training imparted to service providers. In all, a total of 352 domestic and foreign tourists were interviewed.

## 10.2.2. FINDINGS: TOURISTS

### 10.2.2.1 TOURISTS

The information on the satisfaction and expectations of the tourists covered in the study on various tourism related services are summarized below:

#### (i) Information:

**Satisfaction :** In terms of quality of the information provided by the service providers, there was no significant difference between the training destinations (TD) and destinations with no trained personnel (NTD). High percentages (70%) of tourists in both the categories were satisfied with the quality of the information from the service providers in training destinations as well as destination with no trained personnel.

**Expectation :** While tourists in the domestic segment expected perfect information and prompt service, tourists from the international segment expected more trained staff, availability of manuals and maps etc., and persons to give advice.

#### (ii) Travel:

**Satisfaction :** There was no significant difference in satisfaction levels between destinations with trained personnel and other destinations.

**Expectation :** Whilst tourists in the domestic segment expected more attention and varied traveling modes, the international tourists expected attention and improved communication skills.

#### (iii) Hospitality:

**Satisfaction :** Domestic tourists saw a clear difference in hospitality services between destinations with trained personnel and those without trained personnel. The satisfaction level fell from 62.1% in the first category to 50% in the second category. In case of international tourists, the finding was reverse. The satisfaction level in destinations without trained personnel was higher than in the destinations with trained personnel. This may be because the international tourists generally stayed in big hotels from the organized sector so they did not find much difference even in locations where trainings for service providers were not held.

**Expectation :** While tourists in the domestic segment expected more cleanliness, and better hygiene, tourists from the international segment expected more attention and improved communication skills as well as hygiene.

(iv) **Food :**

**Satisfaction :** The impact of training was recognized by domestic tourists. Their satisfaction level was higher in destinations with training than destinations with no trained personnel. For the same reason as in the case of hospitality the international tourists did not find greater satisfaction with the food in destinations with trained personnel.

**Expectation :** Tourists in the domestic and international segments expected an improvement in hygiene.

(v) **Guides and Other Service:**

**Satisfaction :** The usage of guides and other related services is not significant. This is indicative of lack of adequate and satisfactory deliverables from the service providers. These services need to be provided by more educated persons with good language and communication skills.

**Expectation :** While tourists in the domestic segment expected far more experienced guides, tourists from the international segment expected more informative and educated guides.

In summary, the survey showed that in terms of overall satisfaction, domestic tourists were more satisfied in destinations with trained personnel as compared to other destinations. The foreign tourists did not show any significant variation in satisfaction level between the two types of destinations.

### 10.2.3. FINDINGS: SERVICE PROVIDERS

Brief details of the service providers covered in the survey such as activities involved, age, training undergone, etc, and their perception about the utility of the trainings imparted to them are summarized below:

(i) **Major Beneficiaries :** Within each of the three segments, the major beneficiaries of the training programmes were as under:

Travel & Allied: Taxi Drivers, Travel agents, Tour escorts, Guides, Porters, Reservation & Booking staffs, Customs & Police, Travel assistants, Immigration staffs etc.

Food & Boarding: Dhabawala, Small hotel managers, receptionists, Catering staffs, Bakers, Bearers, Cooks, Stewards etc.

Other Segments: Security Guards, Event management supervisors, Hospital house keepers, Interior designers, Florists, Tourism facilitators, Language Interpreters, Naturalists, Rural artisans, Craftsmen, Entertainers etc.

- (ii) **Service Providers Details :** Over 50% of the beneficiaries trained were in the age group of 25-40 years, with only one in five being below 25 years. Further, over 80% had passed 7<sup>th</sup> class.
- (iii) **Training Details :** The primary focus of the training programmes was on skill upgradation and tourism awareness. Over 60% of the programmes were restricted to a single day with a stipend of Rs 100. A substantial and significant percentage, in excess of 90% of the interviewed service providers acknowledged the usefulness of the programmes.
- (iv) **Training Methodology:** The training methodology was also found to be adequate and satisfactory by a large proportion (more than 75%) of the respondents belonging to the T & A and F & B segments. In the “Other” segment, the satisfaction percentage was somewhat lower at 50%.
- (v) **Attractiveness of Stipend:** The stipend of Rs 100 per day was generally considered reasonable across all segments. This stipend was a major motivator to attend the training programmes since training meant time away from earnings.
- (vi) **Learning Implementation:** More than 90% of the service providers, irrespective of the segment, confirmed their ability to implement the learning in the work place. However, most acknowledged that it did require some effort, including overcoming inertia, to change old habits and manners.
- (vii) **Impact on Skills:** The majority of the service providers in the T&A segment felt an improvement in their presentation, client handling and communication skills as a consequence of the training program. In the F&B segment the improvement was felt in terms of increase in the knowledge of health & hygiene, cleanliness and basic service techniques. The “Other Segment” trainees felt a positive impact in their communication, etiquette and manners.
- (viii) **Impact on Income:** Two out of three persons felt that their customer satisfaction levels had increased as a result of the training imparted to them and its implementation in the workplace. In addition, 58% of the trainees benefited through an increase in their income.
- (ix) **Training of Cadre Trainers:** There does not seem to be a formal training programmes for trainers. As such it was not possible to assess the satisfaction level in this area.
- (x) **Awareness of Rural Tourism:** The survey did not find any specific programmes directed at creating awareness on rural tourism. Specific content and pedagogy needs to be developed in this area.
- (xi) **Identification of New Disciplines and Trades:** Most respondents could not suggest any new additions to the training programs. This may be because of two reasons. Firstly, the service providers being largely semiliterate and being exposed to a formal training for the first time, were not aware of the universal options or

requirements. Secondly, it was felt that the training course outline was rather exhaustive and covered all typical areas.

As the majority of the beneficiaries felt that the training course was exhaustive and covered all typical areas, it is felt that rather than adding new disciplines/trades, the scheme must concentrate on improvement of the existing discipline and trade.

### 10.2.3. CONCLUSIONS

- (i) As a majority of the tourists are young, highly educated and professionally engaged, their expectations from service providers are high. This necessitates adequate training to impart relevant skills and behavior patterns for the service providers.
- (ii) The trend amongst international tourists to spend longer time in specific destinations calls for sustained quality of service which again is dependent on training. The frequency of interaction with service providers in a single destination increases with the duration of stay. This, in turn, requires sustained quality both in consistency and content, aspects which improve with training.
- (iii) Information dissemination by service providers needs improvement. Most domestic tourists rely on hearsay or information from friends and relations.
- (iv) With tourists staying in hotels and guesthouses and their expectations on hygiene being paramount, due emphasis requires to be given to the training input in the F & B segment.
- (v) The domestic tourists are more satisfied at the training destinations than destinations with no trained personnel, which is not observed in the case of international tourists. This may be because of the preference of the international tourists to generally stay in big hotels from the organized sector so they do not find any apparent dissatisfaction even in locations where training have not been imparted.
- (vi) The implementing agency would have selected destinations where the numbers of unorganized personnel are predominant. Destinations where no training is imparted would be ones where the tourist infrastructure is adequate and provided by the organized sector. The finding reflects the selections of the destination selection was done properly to target places where there are small establishments in the unorganized sector.



# 11

## CHAPTER



**Financial Assistance Provided by  
Tourism Finance Corporation of  
India (TFCI)**





## 11.1. FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED BY TOURISM FINANCE CORPORATION OF INDIA

The Tourism Finance Corporation of India (TFCI) was set up to meet the finance requirements of tourism industry in the country. The amount of loans sanctioned and disbursed by TFCI to various categories of tourism industries during 2007-08 with comparative figures for last two years are given in Table 11.1.1.

Table 11.1.2 gives project-wise and purpose-wise classification of financial assistance provided by TFCI during 2005-06 to 2007-08.

**TABLE 11.1.1**  
**ASSISTANCE SANCTIONED AND DISBURSED BY TFCI,**  
**DURING 2005-06 TO 2007-08**

<b>Assistance sanctioned</b>	<b>2005-06 (Rs. In Million)</b>	<b>2006-07 (Rs. In Million)</b>	<b>2007-08 (Rs. In Million)</b>
Rupee Loan	1001.90	2140.00	3247.50
Leasing	Nil	Nil	Nil
Subscription to Equity /Preference Share/Mutual fund/Debenture	327.70	314.20	414.60
Guarantee	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Total</b>	<b>1329.60</b>	<b>2454.20</b>	<b>3662.10</b>
<b>Assistance Disbursed</b>			
Rupee Loan	651.50	888.20	1471.41
Leasing	Nil	Nil	Nil
Subscription to Equity/ Preference Share/Mutual Fund/Debenture	228.40	314.20	413.60
Guarantee	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Total</b>	<b>879.90</b>	<b>1202.40</b>	<b>1885.01</b>

TABLE 11.1.2

PROJECT- WISE AND PURPOSE- WISE CLASSIFICATION OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED BY TFCI DURING 2007-08

(Rs. in Million)

Purpose	New		Expansion		Renovation/ Equip. Finance		Expansion/ Acq/Restrct/ Reno		Total	
	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount
5 Star Hotel	6	875.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	6	875.0
	(50)	(6390.4)	(13)	(767.6)	(14)	(430.8)	(9)	(862.7)	(86)	(8451.5)
4 Star Hotel	2	400.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	2	400.0
	(31)	(2784.6)	(5)	(495.7)	(3)	(59.5)	(4)	(159.0)	(43)	(3498.8)
3 Star Hotel	9	777.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	3	93.0	12	870.0
	(217)	(9067.6)	(20)	(1088.7)	(11)	(374.3)	(31)	(1450.7)	(279)	(11981.3)
2 Star Hotel	1	6.5	0	00.0	0	1.0	0	00.0	1	7.5
	(19)	(299.8)	(1)	(38.8)	0	(8.0)	(2)	(32.3)	(22)	(378.9)
Heritage Hotel	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0
	(16)	(246.4)	(3)	(103.0)	(2)	(42.5)	(2)	(58.6)	(23)	(450.5)
Unclassified Hotel	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0
	(2)	(121.0)	(0)	(00.0)	(1)	(2.4)	(1)	(5.6)	(4)	(129.0)
Amusement/ Park/Shopping complex-cum-Ent. Centre/ Water Park	2	320.0	1	10.0	0	00.0	0	0.0	3	330.0
	(28)	(1514.3)	(3)	(19.0)	(0)	(00.0)	(2)	(91.7)	(33)	(1625.0)
Restaurant	1	21.0	0	0.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	1	21.0
	(12)	(246.4)	(3)	(183.5)	(3)	(10.9)	(1)	(30.5)	(19)	(471.3)
Tourist Cars/ Coaches	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0
	(2)	(24.1)	(3)	(132.6)	(2)	(60.0)	(0)	(0.0)	(7)	(216.7)
Palace on Wheels	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	0.0
	(2)	(215.0)	(0)	(00.0)	(1)	(100.0)	(0)	(0.0)	(3)	(315.0)
Others	5	848.3	0	0.0	1	15.3	4	295.0	10	1158.6
	(31)	(3593.5)	(3)	(360.0)	(2)	(27.3)	(4)	(382.9)	(40)	(4363.7)
Total	26	3247.8	1	10.0	1	16.3	7	388.0	35	3662.1
	(410)	(24503.1)	(54)	(3188.9)	(39)	(1115.7)	(56)	(3074.0)	(559)	(31881.7)

Source: Tourism Finance Corporation of India

Note: Figures within parentheses are the Cumulative Numbers.



# Appendices



## GUIDELINES FOR PROJECT APPROVAL AND CLASSIFICATION OF TIME SHARE RESORTS

Hotels and other supplementary accommodation are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make or mar a visit completely. Vacation ownership popularly known as Time Share is one of the fastest growing component of tourism. Time Share Resorts (TSR) are increasingly becoming popular for the leisure holidays and family holidays, etc. With the aim of providing standardized world class services to the tourists, the Government of India, Ministry of Tourism has a voluntary scheme for classification of fully operational Time Share Resorts in the following categories:-

### 5 STAR, 4 STAR AND 3 STAR CATEGORIES

The Hotel & Restaurant Approval & Classification Committee (HRACC) inspects and assesses the TSR based on facilities and services offered.

Project approvals are also given in all the above-mentioned categories at the project implementation stage.

Classified Time Share Resorts approved/approved projects are eligible for various concessions and facilities that are announced by the Government from time to time besides, getting worldwide publicity through the Indiatourism Offices located in India and abroad.

TSRs and Hotels are permitted for mixed use. However, if the TSR intends to use as hotel also i.e. mixed purpose, it must provide all facilities and amenities as required or the specified star category of hotel in accordance with the Guidelines.

TSRs will be used as vacation ownership. In no circumstances apartments in TSR will be sold individually for residential or any other purpose.

TSRs including heritage and resorts which are the members of All India Resort Development Association (AIRDA) will be considered for classification/project approval.

Details of the criteria set and the documents required are given in this document.

For classification and project approvals in the 5 Star, 4 Star and 3 Star, the applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

Hotels and Restaurants Division  
Ministry of Tourism, Government of India  
C-I Hutments, Dalhousie Road, New Delhi-110011.

## FORMAT FOR UNDERTAKING

To,  
The Secretary(T)  
Govt. of India  
Ministry of Tourism  
New Delhi.

### UNDERTAKING

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned above with respect to project approval/classification in 1\*/2\*/3\*/4\*/5\*/5\*-D/ Heritage category and hereby agree to abide them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Signature and name in block letters

Place:  
Date :

Seal of applicant

## GENERAL TERMS, CONDITIONS & APPLICATION FORMAT FOR PROJECT APPROVAL AT PROJECT LEVEL & CLASSIFICATION OF TIME SHARE RESORTS

1 The Ministry of Tourism approves TSR at project stage based on documentation, which enables the TSR to get certain benefits from the Govt. as may be announced from time to time. The documents required for project approvals are listed below.

2 Project approvals are valid for 5 years. Project approvals of the Govt. of India, Ministry of Tourism cease 3 months from the date that the TSR becomes operational even if all its rooms are not ready. The TSR must apply for classification within these 3 months.

3 The Ministry of Tourism, Govt. India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

4 **Application form.** This covers

- i Proposed name of the TSR
- ii Name of the promoters with a note on their business antecedents
- iii Complete postal address of the promoters/tel./fax/email
- iv Status of the owners/ promoters
  - 1 If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association
  - 2 If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration
  - 3 If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration
- v Location of TSR site with postal address
- vi Details of the site
  - 1 Area (in sq. meters)
  - 2 Title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed
  - 3 Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
  - 4 Distances from Railway station, airport, main shopping centers (in Kms)
- vii Details of the project
  1. Copy of feasibility report.
  2. Star category planned
  3. Number of apartments and area for each type of room (in sq.ft.)
  4. Number of attached baths and areas (in sq.ft.)

5. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities.
  6. Facilities for the physically challenged persons
  7. Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities (please indicate area in sq.ft for each facility mentioned above at 5,6 &7)
  8. Date by which project is expected to be completed and operational.
- viii Blue prints/ sketch plans signed by owners and architect showing
- 1 Site plan
  - 2 Front and side elevations
  - 3 Floor plans for all floors
  - 4 Detail of guest room and bath room with dimensions in sq.ft.
  - 5 Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
  - 6 Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting.
- ix Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas
- x Local approvals by
- 1 Municipal authorities
  2. Concerned Police Authorities
  - 3 Any other local authority as maybe required.
  - 4 Approval /NOC from Airport Authority of India for projects located near Airports

The above mentioned approvals/NOCs are the responsibility of the promoters/concerned company as the case may be. The Ministry approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn in case of any violations without notice.

- xi Proposed capital structure
  - 1 Total project cost
  - 2 Equity component with details of paid up capital
  - 3 Debt-with current and proposed sources of funding
- xii Letter of acceptance of regulatory conditions.
- xiii Please indicate whether the promoter intends to give a few rooms or all rooms on a time-share basis.
- xiv Application Fee



- 5 In the event of any changes in the project plans, the approval must be sought afresh.
- 6 Authorised officers of the Ministry of Tourism should be allowed free access to inspect the premises from time to time without prior notice
- 7 The TSR must immediately inform the Ministry of the date from which the TSR becomes operational and apply for classification within 3 months of this date.
- 8 The fees payable for the project approval and subsequent extension, if required are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to “Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi”.

Star category	Amount in Rs.
5-Star	15,000
4-Star	12,000
3-Star	8,000

- 9 The promoters must forward regular progress reports for each quarter failing which the project approval would be considered withdrawn.
- 10 All documents must be valid at the time of application and a Gazetted officer or Notary must duly certify copies furnished to the Ministry. Documents in local languages should be accompanied by a translation in English/official language and be duly certified.
- 11 For any change in the category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.
- 12 Any changes in the project plans or management should be informed to the, Ministry of Tourism/Regional Directors Office (For 3,4 & 5 Star categories/Heritage categories) within 30 days otherwise the approval will stand withdrawn/terminated.
- 13 Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying.
- 14 Incomplete applications will not be accepted.
- 15 The Govt. India Ministry of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/ terms and conditions from time to time

#### **TSR CLASSIFICATION/RECLASSIFICATION**

1. Classification for newly operational TSR must be sought within 3 months of completion of approved TSR projects. Operating TSR's may opt for classification at any stage. However, TSRs seeking re-classification should apply for reclassification one year prior to the expiry of the current period of classification.

2. If the TSR fails to reapply three months before the expiry of the classification order, the application will be treated as a fresh classification case.
3. Once a TSR applies for classification/ re-classification, it should be ready at all times for inspection by the HRACC. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.
4. Classification will be valid for 5 (Five) years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time mentioned above, along with all valid documents. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.
5. TSRs applying for classification must provide the following documentation.
  - a Application Form detailing
    - i Name of the TSR
    - ii Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their business antecedents
    - iii Complete postal address of the hotel with tel. no/fax/email
    - iv Status of the owners/ promoters
      - 1 If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association
      - 2 If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration
      - 3 If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration.
    - v Date on which the hotel became operational.
    - vi Details of hotel site with postal address and distance from Airport/Railway Station/City Centre/Downtown shopping area (in kms)
    - vii Details of the hotel
      1. Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed
      2. Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
      3. Star category being applied for
      4. Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/ double/suites)
      5. Number of attached baths
      6. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping area, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking

facilities, facilities for the physically challenged persons, Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities. The area for each facility should be indicated in sq.ft

7. Detail of guestroom and bathroom with dimensions in sq.ft.
8. Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
9. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting and other Eco- friendly measures and initiatives.
10. Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas Certificates/ No Objection Certificates (attested copies)
  - a Certificate/ licence from Municipality/ Corporation to show that your establishment is registered as a hotel
  - b Certificate/ licence from concerned Police Department authorizing the running of a hotel
  - c Clearance Certificate from Municipal Health Officer/ Sanitary Inspector giving clearance to your establishment from sanitary/ hygienic point of view
  - d No Objection Certificate with respect to fire fighting arrangements from the Fire Service Department (Local Fire Brigade Authorities)
  - e Public liability insurance
  - f Bar Licence (necessary for 4\*, 5\* & 5\*-D only)
  - g Money Changers Licence (necessary for 4\*, 5\* & 5\*-D only)
  - h Sanctioned building plans/occupancy certificate
  - i If classified earlier, a copy of the earlier "Certificate of Classification issued by Department of Tourism
  - j For Heritage property, certificate from the local authority stating age of the property and showing new and old built up areas separately.
  - k Any other local authority as maybe required.
  - l Approval /NOC from AAI for projects located near Airports
  - m Please indicate whether a few rooms or all rooms are to be let out on a time-share basis.
  - n Application fees

The above-mentioned approvals/No Objection Certificates are the responsibility of the Owners/promoters/concerned Company as the case may be. The Ministry's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn without notice in case of any violations or misrepresentation of facts.

6. All applications for classification or re-classification must be complete in all respects – application form, application fee, prescribed clearances, NOCs, certificates etc. - incomplete application is liable to be rejected.
7. TSRs will qualify for classification as Heritage hotels provided a minimum 50% of the floor area was built before 1935 and no substantial change has been made in the facade. Hotels, which have been classified/, re-classified under Heritage categories prior to issue of these Guidelines will continue under Heritage categories even if they were built between 1935-1950.
8. The application fees payable for classification/reclassification are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to “Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi”.

Star Category	Classification/Reclassification fees in Rs.
3-Star	10,000
4-Star	15,000
5-Star	20,000

9. The classification committee will consist as follows
  - (a) Chaired by Chairman(HRACC) or his representative. Representatives from AIRDA/FHRAI/HAI/IATO/TAAI/IHM/RD/local Indiatourism office/Member Secretary will constitute the other members of the Committee.
  - (b) The Chairman and any 3 members will constitute a quorum.
  - (c) The minutes will be approved by the Chairman (HRACC).
  - (d) In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC the hotel may appeal to Secretary(T), Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.
10. TSR will be classified following two stage procedure.  
The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed checklist.
  - (a) TSRs will be required to adopt environment friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons.
  - (b) The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated against the mark sheet.
11. The TSR is expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Classification Committee may inspect a hotel at any time without previous notice. The Committee may request that its members be recommended overnight to inspect the level of services.

12. Any deficiencies/rectification pointed out by the HRACC must be complied with within the stipulated time, which has been allotted in consultation with the hotel representatives during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.
13. The Committee may assign a star category lower but not higher than that applied for.
14. The TSR must be able to convince the Committee that they are looking sufficient steps to conserve energy and harvest water, garbage segregation, and disposal/recycling as per Pollution Control Board (PCB) norms and following other Eco-friendly measures.
15. For any change in the star category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.
16. Any changes in the plans or management of the hotel should be informed to the HRACC, Govt. of India, Ministry of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.
17. Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying,.
18. Incomplete applications will not be considered. All cases of classification would be finalised within three months of the application being made.
19. The Govt. of India, Ministry of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.



## GUIDELINES FOR CLASSIFICATION OF HERITAGE HOTELS

**Definition:-** “Heritage Hotels” cover running hotels in palaces / castles/forts/havelies/hunting lodges/residences of any size built prior to 1950. The facade,architectural features and general construction should have the distinctive qualities and ambience in keeping with the traditional way of life of the area. The architecture of the property to be considered for this category should not normally be interfered with any extension,improvement, renovation, change in the existing structures should be in keeping with the traditional architectural styles and constructional technique harmonizing the new with the old. After expansion / renovation the newly built up area added should not exceed 50% of the total built up (plinth) area including the old and new structures. For this purpose, facilities such as swimming pools, lawns etc. will be excluded. Heritage hotels will be sub-classified in the following categories:-

### HERITAGE:-

This category will cover hotels in Residences/ Havelies/Hunting Lodges/ Castles/Forts/ Palaces built prior to 1950. The hotel should have a minimum of 5 rooms (10 Beds)

### HERITAGE CLASSIC:-

This category will cover hotels in Residences/ Havelies/ Hunting Lodges/ Castles/ Forts/ Palaces built prior to 1935. The hotel should have a minimum of 15 rooms (30 beds).

### HERITAGE GRAND :-

This category will cover hotels in Residences/ Havelies/ Hunting Lodges/ Castles/ Forts/ Palaces built prior to 1935. The hotel should have a minimum of 15 rooms (30 beds).

### ROOM & BATH SIZE :-

No room or bathroom size is prescribed for any of the categories. However, general ambience, comfort and imaginative readaptation would be considered while awarding sub-classification classic or ‘grand’

### SPECIAL FEATURES:-

#### HERITAGE:-

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness.

#### HERITAGE CLASSIC :-

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness. The hotel should provide at least one of the under mentioned sporting facilities.

### **HERITAGE GRAND :-**

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness. However all public and private areas including rooms should have superior appearance and décor. At least 50% of the rooms should be airconditioned (except in hill stations where there should be heating arrangements). The hotel should also provide at least two of the under mentioned sporting facilities.

### **SPORTING FACILITIES:-**

Swimming pool, Health Club, Lawn Tennis, squash, Riding, Golf course provided the ownership vests with the concerned hotel. Apart from these facilities, credit would also be given for supplementary sporting facilities such as Golf, Boating, Sailing, Fishing or other adventure sports such as Ballooning, Parasailing, Wind-surfing, Safari excursions, Trekking etc. and indoor games.

### **CUISINE:-**

#### **HERITAGE :-**

The hotels should offer traditional cuisine of the area.

#### **HERITAGE CLASSIC:-**

The hotel should offer traditional cuisine but should have 4 to 5 items which have close approximation to continental cuisine.

#### **HERITAGE GRAND :-**

The hotel should offer traditional and continental cuisine.

### **MANAGEMENT:-**

The hotel may be managed and by the owning family and / or professionals.

Note:- Classification in any of the above categories will be given keeping in view the overall standard of the property. The hotel could be judged by the quality of service and the years of experience that the owner/ staff have had in the business.

### **GENERAL FEATURES:-**

There should be adequate parking space for cars. All public rooms and areas and the guest rooms should be well maintained and well equipped with quality carpets/area rugs/ good quality durries, furniture, fittings etc. in good taste and in keeping with the traditional lifestyle. If carpeting is not provided, the quality of flooring should be very good (This is not suggest that old and original flooring whether in stone or any other material should be replaced unnecessarily). The guest rooms should be clean, airy, pest free, without damoness and musty odour, and of reasonably large size, with attached bathrooms with modern facilities (e.g. flush commodes, wash basins, running hot and cold water, etc.). There should be a



well appointed lobby and / or lounge equipped with furniture of high standard, with separate ladies and gents cloak rooms with good fittings.

#### **FACILITIES:-**

There should be a reception, cash and information counter attended by trained and experienced personnel. There should be money changing facilities and left luggage room. There should be a well equipped, well furnished and well maintained dining room on the premises and, wherever permissible by law, there should be an elegant, well equipped bar/ permit room. The kitchen and pantry should be professionally designed to ensure efficiency of operation and should be well equipped. Crockery, cutlery, glassware should be of high standard and in sufficient quantity, keeping in view the lifestyle and commensurate with the number of guests to kitchen must be clean, airy, well lighted and protected from pests. There must be a filtration/ purification plant for drinking water. There must be three tier washing system with running hot and cold water, hygienic garbage disposal arrangements, and frost free deep freezer and refrigerator (where the arrangement is for fresh food for each meal, standby generator will not be insisted upon ).

#### **SERVICES:-**

The hotel should offer good quality cuisine and the food and beverage service should be of good standard. There should be qualified, trained, experienced, efficient and courteous staff in service and clean uniforms and the staff coming in contact with the guests should understand English. Housekeeping at these hotels should be of the highest possible standard and there should be a plentiful supply of linen, blankets, and towels, etc. which should be of high quality. Each guest room should be provided with a vacuum jug/ ask with bacteria free drinking water. Arrangements for heating/ cooling must be provided for the guest room in seasons. Places which have telephone lines must have at least one phone in the office with call bells in each guest room, arrangements for medical assistance must be there in case of need. The staff/room ratio must be in keeping with the number of guest room in each property. These hotels must be run on a professional basis while losing none of their ambience and services.

The hotel should be environment friendly. The gardens and grounds should be very well maintained. There should be an efficient system of disposal of garbage and treatment of wastes and effluents. The hotel should present authentic and specially mimeographed local entertainment to the guests. They should also have, wherever possible, arrangements for special services such as wildlife viewing, water sports, horse/ camel/ elephant riding or safaris etc.

Note:- The Ministry of Tourism, Government of India reserves the right to amend and revise the above guidelines from time to time.

## GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRES

Meetings, Incentives, Conference and Exhibitions (MICE) are today becoming an important segment of the tourism industry. With the opening up of India's economy, MICE tourism is likely to grow further in the future. Our country therefore needs more Convention and Exhibition Centres to meet the requirement of this lucrative segment of the tourism. Taking this fact into consideration, therefore, the Ministry of Tourism has decided to grant approval to convention centres to encourage investment and standardize facilities at the convention centres.

### APPROVAL

Approved convention centres, being essential tourism infrastructure are eligible for various benefits including among other things, income tax concession under the Income Tax Act and priority consideration of its various requirements like telephone, telex, LPG etc. by the Government Authorities at Municipal, State and union Levels or a semi or quasi-Government body.

The approval can be applied for at project/ planning stage. A convention centre approved at the project stage will be eligible for consideration for allocation of foreign exchange for its essential import of equipment and provisions. On completion and becoming functional it will get worldwide publicity through tourist literature published by the Ministry of Tourism and distributed through its offices in India and Overseas. Approved convention center will also be eligible to apply to the Industrial Finance Corporation of India and the State Financial Corporations of loan. However, application for loan and incentives are considered by the respective Ministries/Departments and Financial Institutions in the context of request to produce a detailed feasibility study etc. and the project approval by the Ministry of Tourism should not in any way be construed as an assurance for the grant of any incentive or loan thereto.

### GENERAL FEATURES:

It is very essential that the proposed convention centre should contain at least one convention hall, two mini convention halls, one exhibition hall, one restaurant and parking facilities as per details given below:-

1. **Convention Hall-** convention hall as the name suggests should have audio Visual conferencing equipment, facility for high fidelity recording, video projection/ video graphs etc. and skilled manpower at various levels. The seating capacity in the hall may be in a classroom style in the following category:-
  - a) Above 1500 pax or
  - b) 1200-1500 pax or
  - c) 800-1200 pax or
  - d) 300-800 pax

2. **Mini Convention Halls:** Mini Convention halls are equally important in Convention Centres as these halls are required for various seminars, committees, meetings etc. the seating capacity therefore, may be in a theatrical or classroom style to seat as follows:-
  - a) 200-300 pax or
  - b) 100-200 pax or
  - c) 50-100 pax or
  - d) 20-50 pax
3. **Exhibition Hall:** Exhibition Hall is another important feature in convention centre. Delegates to the convention as well as trade relative promoters take part in trade shows to promote their products during conventions. As such, it is essential that such exhibition hall should have a capacity to accommodate at least 20 booths of 3 mts by 3 mts in size excluding passages in between the booths.
4. **Restaurants:** Restaurants in the convention centres should conform to the existing guidelines of HRACC laid down by the Ministry.
5. **Parking:** Parking facility for not less than 50 cars and five coaches.
6. **Residential Accommodation for Delegates/ Participants:** applicable only if, promoters, desire to have residential accommodation in the convention complex and the guidelines laid down by the Ministry in respect of star category hotels will apply.
7. In addition to the above facilities convention centre should include the following

#### **INFRASTRUCTURAL FACILITIES:-**

1. Landscaped forefront
2. Exhibition Management Centre
3. Administrative facilities for corporate office including IITTM/ Internet etc.
4. Trade Show/ Fair Facilities such as Tourist Office, Bank and Money Changing facilities, Travel Desk, STD/ISD, Press Lounge, VIP Lounges etc.
5. Technical facilities such as plant room, electric substation, stores, electric power back-up-system, fire hydrant etc.
6. Gate complex for stipulating entry and exit.
7. Information booths.
8. Public Convenience.
9. Stationary Shops and Kiosks.
10. Public Address System.
11. First aid with doctor on call facilities.
12. Security office and booths for security arrangements.
13. Storage complex for custom storage and handling etc.
14. Fire safety arrangements.
15. Locker facilities:

In order to enhance the value of the above facilities there must be space for other ancillary activities also. This could include the following:

- i) Handicraft shops, souvenir shop.
- ii) Facility for the physically disabled person.
- iii) Other facility for enhancing customer satisfaction.

## APPLICATION

The application for approval of a convention centre should be submitted, in the prescribed form complete in all respects, to the Secretary (T) Govt of India, Transport Bhawan, New Delhi.

2. The power to approve convention centres at a project stage/ operational stage/ re-approval will be exercised by the Chairman (HRACC).
3. The Re-approval is required to be done after 3 years. The application fee is non refundable and is payable by demand Draft to the Pay & Accounts officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi. The fee for project approval / Operational Approval and Re-approval will be as follows:-
  - 1) Approval at the project stage - Rs.5000/-
  - 2) Approval at the operational stage - Rs.10,000/-
  - 3) Re-approval - Rs.5,000/-

## REQUIREMENT

Various documents and information to be furnished about convention centre projects when applying for project approval are given in details in the application form. However, the basic requirements are indicated so that these are sent alongwith the application:-

- i) **A Project Report** establishing the feasibility of the proposed convention centre, describing the amenities to be provided at the convention centre particularly mentioning any special or distinctive features.
- ii) The **site** selected should be suitable for the construction of convention centre intended for use by domestic as well as international business travelers. While selecting the site such aspects as its accessibility from airport/railway station/ shopping areas etc. making it a convenient location, may be kept in mind as also that its environs are not pollution prone, crowded, noisy, unhygienic etc.
- iii) A land use permission certificate from the concerned state/ local authority certifying that it is permissible to construct a convention centre on the site selected. Blue prints of the sketch plans of the project duly approved by the State authority and signed by the architect and the promoter should be furnished.
- iv) Ownership deed of the land.
- v) Urban land ceiling certificate, if applicable.
- vi) Approval of International Airport Authority of India/Director General of civil aviation if the project is near an airport.

- vii) Name and Business antecedents of the promoters.
- viii) Proposed Ownership structure, giving full details as to whether the new undertaking will be owned by individual(s) or a firm or a company.
- ix) Estimated cost of the project and the manner in which it is proposed to raise the funds to meet the required investments.
- x) The Ministry has prescribed some regulatory conditions to be adhered to by promoters or approved convention centre projects. The promoter should furnish the acceptance of these regulatory conditions in the prescribed form. The regulatory conditions and the form of there acceptance have also been appended.

### REGULATORY CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE PROJECT

All convention centres approved by the Ministry of Tourism are required to furnish the following information:-

- 1) Documents relating to its legal status i.e. if the company is incorporated under the companies act, a copy of its memorandum and articles of association, if it is partnership firm, a copy of the partnership deed and the certificate of registration under the partnership act; if it is a proprietary concern, name and address of the proprietor etc.
- 2) Any **license** and/ or **approvals** required from the **local administration/ police** and/ or **other concerned authorities** for the construction / operation of the convention centre should be obtained directly by the promoters from the concerned authorities. The approval by the Ministry will not in any substitute for them. The Ministry's approval will be deemed to have been withdrawn in case of violation of any condition as brought to its notice.
- 3) In the event of the promoters making any changes in the plans of the project as submitted earlier, the approval of this ministry will have to be applied for a fresh.
- 4) As a project which has been approved from the of view of its suitability for foreign orientele the promoter will be eligible for grant of loan from Central/ State Financial Institutions and priority in the procurement of building material, telephone and telex connections etc. however, this approval should not in any way be construed as an assurance for the grant of these facilities since this would fall within the jurisdiction of the concerned authorities and the rules prescribed for the purpose.

### CONDITIONS TO BE FULFILLED AFTER THE CONVENTION CENTRE/ HOTEL BECOMES FUNCTIONAL

- 1) The Convention Centre must immediately inform this Ministry the date from which it becomes functional, and apply for approval within 3 months thereafter.

- 2) The Convention Centre will submit the following information to the Director General, Ministry of Tourism, so as to reach on or before 31<sup>st</sup> March each year for the

preceding financial year:-

- (a) A bank certificate in regard to foreign exchange deposited by the convention centre/ hotel;
- (b) No. of conventions/ conferences/ seminars held and the no. of participants as per Performa given below:-

Sl. No.	Name of conference/ Seminar	No. of	Name of Participants	Organisation
	Domestic/ International			
1	2	3	4	5
				6

- (c) Total bed capacity offered by the Hotel as under:- (provided the convention centre is having residential accommodation)

Single Rooms:

Double Rooms:

Suites:

- (d) Number of rooms occupied on a permanent/ semi permanent basis by Residents/ staff Officers etc;
- (e) A specimen copy of the current tariff card (applicable to convention centre having residential accommodation);
- (f) List of the name of the Senior Executive with their designation, experience etc.
- (g) Total number of persons employed.
- (h) Annual report of the convention centre / hotel and a statement showing the audited balance sheet and profit and loss account within 4 months of the close of the financial year;
- (i) Statistical returns in regard to the number of the events, held guests, rooms, occupancy, income and employment on quarterly basis as prescribed by the Ministry of Tourism from time to time.
- 3) The Regional Director/ Director/ Manager of the Government of India Tourist Offices of the region and the Director General, Ministry of Tourism would be kept informed from time to time of facilities introduced for withdrawn and of any additions are alternations made in regard to convention centre.

- 4) The hotel tariff should be prominently displayed in each room. This card shall also indicate all taxes, service charge etc. (where applicable)
- 5) Normally, no rooms will be let out for purposes other than residential. However, with the prior approval of the Ministry of Tourism not more than 10 percent of the rooms in the hotel will be let out to any person or company for residential or commercial purposes.
- 6) The convention centre should at all times adhere to the high standard of maintenance and services for which it has been approved and in all dealing with its guests observe practice worthy of an establishment of repute.
- 7) The officers of the Ministry of Tourism or any other officer deputed by it to inspect premises from time to time will be allowed free access with or without prior notice.

**IN THE EVENT OF BREACH OF ANY OF THE ABOVE CONDITIONS BY THE CONVENTION CENTRE, THE MINISTRY OF TOURISM SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO WITHDRAW APPROVAL.**

## APPLICATION PROFORMA FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE

1. Proposed name of the convention centre
2. Name of Promoters:  
(A note giving details of business antecedents may be enclosed)
3. Complete postal address of the Promoters
4. Status of owners/ promoters:

### WHETHER

- (a) Company:  
(If so, a copy of the Memorandum & Articles of Association may be furnished)  
(OR)
  - (b) Partnership Firm:  
(If so, a copy of partnership deed and Certificate of registration under the Partnership Act may be furnished)  
(OR)
  - (c) Proprietary concern  
(Give name and address of the proprietor)
5. Location of convention centre along

With Postal address:

6. Details of the Site
- (a) Area
  - (b) Title

Whether outright purchase  
(If so, a copy of the registered sale deed should be furnished)

(OR)

On lease

- (c) whether the required land use permit for the construction of convention Centre on it has been obtained (if so, a Copy the certificate from the concerned Local authorities should be furnished).
- (d) Distance from Railway Station:
- (e) Distance from Airport:



- (f) Distance from main city centre:
7. Details of the convention centre project:  
(Copy of the project/ feasibility report Should be furnished)
- (I) No. of Convention Halls  
(Please indicate seating capacity)
- a)
  - b)
  - c)
  - d)
- (II) No. of Mini Convention Halls  
(Please indicate seating capacity)
- a)
  - b)
  - c)
  - d)
- (III) Exhibition Hall  
(Please indicate area)
- (IV) Restaurant  
(Please indicate area)
- (V) Parking  
(Please indicate area and no. of Cars/coaches than can be parked)
- (VI) Star category of accommodation  
Unit planned (if applicable).
- I. No. of guest rooms and their area:
- | <u>Number</u> | <u>Area</u> |
|---------------|-------------|
| a) Single     |             |
| b) Double     |             |
| c) Suites     |             |
| Total:        |             |
- II No. of attached baths and their areas:
- (a) How many of bathrooms will have long Baths or the most modern shower chambers  
(Give break up)

(b) Details of public areas:

	<u>Number</u>	<u>Area of Each</u>
(j)	Lounge Lobby/ Reception	
(ii)	Restaurants	
(iii)	Bar	
(iv)	Shopping	
(v)	Banquet/ catering facilities	
(vi)	Health club	
(vii)	Swimming Pool	

NOTE:It may be insured that areas of guest rooms and attached bathrooms confirm to the minimum standards laid down by the Ministry of Tourism for restaurants and for different star categories of hotels.

Blue Prints of the sketch plans of the project.

A complete set duly approved by the State Authorities and signed by the promoter and the architect should be furnished, including/ showing among other things, the following:-

- (i) Site plan
- (ii) Front and side elevation
- (iii) Floor wise distribution of public Areas/guest rooms and other facilities;
- (iv) (a) Area of convention halls/ mini convention hall/ exhibition hall.  
(b) Area of guest rooms with dimensions (if applicable)  
(c) Area of bathrooms with dimensions

8. Air-conditioning:

- (a) whether all the convention halls and guest rooms will be air-conditioned.
- (b) whether all the public areas will be air-conditioned.
- (c) Give details of type of air conditioning

9. Approval:

Whether the convention centre project has been approved / cleared by/ under the following agencies/ Acts wherever applicable:

- (a) Municipal authorities
- (b) Urban lands(ceiling), Act
- (c) Any other Local/ State Govt.
- (d) Authorities Concerned.

10. Proposed Capital Structure:

(a) Total estimated cost:

(i) Equity

(ii) Loan:

(iii) Equity capital so far raised:

(b) (i) Sources from which loan is proposed to be raised

(ii) Present position of the loan.

11. Acceptance of regulatory conditions:

(This should be furnished in the prescribed Performa)

12. Application Fee-Demand Draft No. : \_\_\_\_\_

13. If you are interested in availing of any or all of the following benefits of the Income Tax Act 1961 kindly mention Yes/No against each of the following provisions:

Section

80-HHD

Any Other

Signature.....

Full Name and Designation of the  
Applicant.....

Place.....

Dated:.....

**FORMAT OF ACCEPTANCE OF REGULATORY CONDITIONS FOR  
APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE PROJECT AND CONDITION TO BE  
FULFILLED AFTER THE CONVENTION CENTRE / HOTEL  
BECOMES FUNCTIONAL**

To,

The Secretary (T),  
Govt. of, India,  
Ministry of Tourism,  
Transport Bhawan, New Delhi

Sub:- acceptance of regulatory conditions for approval of convention centre project & condition to be fulfilled after the convention centre / hotel becomes functional.

Dear Sir,

I have received a copy of the regulatory conditions for approval of convention centre projects prescribed by the Ministry of Tourism for convention centre on its approved list, and wish to confirm that I have read and understood the same and hereby agree to abide by the same and such other conditions as may be laid down from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism for approval of convention centre.

Yours faithfully,

(Name in Block letters)  
Managing Director/ Partner/ Proprietor  
Name of the convention centre

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**(Note: This letter should be in the Company Letter Head)**

**GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL & CLASSIFICATION/RE-CLASSIFICATION OF APARTMENT HOTELS**

Hotels are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make or mar a visit completely. Apartment Hotels are increasingly becoming popular with business travellers who come to India for some assignments, for family holidays, etc. which are sometimes stretching for months together. With the aim of providing standardized, world class services to the tourists, the Government of India, Ministry of Tourism has a voluntary scheme for classification of fully operational Apartment Hotels in the following categories:

**5 STAR DELUXE, 5 STAR, 4 STAR, AND 3 STAR**

The Hotel & Restaurant Approval & Classification Committee (HRACC) inspects and assesses the hotels based on facilities and services offered.

Project approvals are also given in all the above-mentioned categories at the project implementation stage.

Classified Apartment Hotels/approved projects are eligible for various concessions and facilities that are announced by the Government from time to time besides, getting worldwide publicity through the Indiatourism Offices located in India and abroad.

In no circumstances apartments in the Apartment Hotel will be sold individually for residential or any other purpose.

Details of the criteria set and the documents required are given in this document. For classification/reclassification and project approvals of Apartment Hotels, the applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

Member Secretary (HRACC)/Hotel and Restaurants Division,

Ministry of Tourism,  
Government of India,  
C-1 Hutments, Dalhousie Road,  
New Delhi 110011.

## **GENERAL TERMS, CONDITIONS & APPLICATION AT PROJECT LEVEL & CLASSIFICATION/ RECLASSIFICATION FORMAT FOR PROJECT APPROVAL OF APARTMENT HOTELS**

### **APPROVAL AT PROJECT LEVEL**

1. The Ministry of Tourism approves Apartment hotels at project stage based on documentation, which enables the hotels to get certain benefits from the govt. as announced from time to time. The documents required for project approvals are listed below.
2. Project approvals are valid for 5 years. Project approvals of the Govt. of India, Ministry of Tourism cease 3 months from the date that the Apartment hotel becomes operational even if all its rooms are not ready. The Apartment Hotel must apply for classification within these 3 months.
3. The Ministry of Tourism, Govt. India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

#### **4. APPLICATION FORM. THIS COVERS**

##### **I. Proposed name of the Apartment Hotel**

##### **II. Name of the promoters with a note on their business antecedents**

##### **III. Complete postal address of the promoters/tel./fax/email**

##### **IV. Status of the owners/ promoters**

- (1) If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association
- (2) If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration
- (3) If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration

##### **V. Location of Apartment Hotel site with postal address**

##### **VI. Details of the site**

- (1) Area (in sq. meters)
- (2) Title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed
- (3) Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
- (4) Distances from Railway station, airport, main shopping centers (in Kms)

##### **VII. Details of the project**

1. Copy of feasibility report.
2. Star category planned
3. Number of apartments and area for each type of room (in sq.ft.)
4. Number of attached baths and areas (in sq.ft.)
5. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping, banquet conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities etc.

6. Facilities for the physically challenged persons.
7. Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities.  
(please indicate area in sq.ft for each facility mentioned above at 5,6 &7)
8. Date by which project is expected to be completed and operational.

**viii) Blue prints/ sketch plans signed by owners and architect showing**

- (1) Site plan
- (2) Front and side elevations
- (3) Floor plans for all floors
- (4) Detail of guestroom and bathroom with dimensions in sq.ft.
- (5) Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
- (6) Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting.

**ix) Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas**

**x) Local approvals by**

- (1) Municipal authorities
- (2) Concerned Police Authorities
- (3) Any other local authority as may be required.
- (4) Approval /NOC from Airport Authority of India for projects located near Airports

The above mentioned approvals/NOCs are the responsibility of the promoters/concerned company as the case may be. The Ministry's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn in case of any violations without notice.

**xi) Proposed capital structure**

- (1) Total project cost
  - (a) Equity component with details of paid up capital
  - (b) Debt – with current and proposed sources of funding

**xii) Letter of acceptance of regulatory conditions.**

**xiii) Please indicate whether the promoter intends to give a few rooms or all rooms on a time- share basis.**

**xiv) Application Fee**

5. In the event of any changes in the project plans, the approval must be sought afresh.
6. Authorised officers of the Ministry of Tourism should be allowed free access to inspect the premises from time to time without prior notice
7. The Apartment Hotel must immediately inform the Ministry of the date from which it becomes operational and apply for classification within 3 months of this date.
8. The fees payable for the project approval and subsequent extension, if required are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to” Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi “.

Star Category of Apartment Hotels	Amount in Rs.
5- Star	15,000
4- Star	12,000
3- Star	8,000

9. The promoters must forward regular progress reports for each quarter failing which the project approval would be considered withdrawn.
10. All documents must be valid at the time of application and a Gazetted officer or Notary must duly certify copies furnished to the Ministry. Documents in local languages should be accompanied by a translation in English/official language and be duly certified.
11. Projects, where it is proposed to let out part or whole of the Apartment Hotel on time share basis will not be eligible for approval.
12. For any change in the category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.
13. Any changes in the project plans or management should be informed to the Ministry of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the approval will stand withdrawn/terminated.
14. Applicants are requested to go through carefully the checklist of provision of facilities and services as contained in the Guidelines before applying.
15. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.
16. The Govt. of India Ministry of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time



## APARTMENT HOTEL - CLASSIFICATION/RECLASSIFICATION GUIDELINES

1. Classification for newly operational Apartment Hotels must be sought within 3 months of completion of approved Apartment Hotel projects. Operating Apartment Hotels may opt for classification at any stage. However, those seeking re-classification should apply for reclassification one year prior to the expiry of the current period of classification.
2. If the Apartment Hotel fails to reapply 1 year before the expiry of the classification order, the application will be treated as a fresh classification case.
3. Once an Apartment Hotel applies for classification/ re-classification, it should be ready at all times for inspection by the HRACC. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.
4. Classification will be valid for 5 (Five) years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time mentioned above, along with all valid documents. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.
5. Apartment Hotels which propose to let out part of or all its rooms on time-share basis are not eligible to be classified
6. Apartment Hotels applying for classification must provide the following documentation.
  - a. Application Form detailing
    - i. Name of the Apartment Hotel
    - ii. Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their business antecedents
    - iii. Complete postal address of the Apartment Hotel with tel. no/fax/email
    - iv. Status of the owners/ promoters
      1. If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association
      2. If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration
      3. If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration.
    - v. Date on which the Apartment Hotel became operational.
    - vi. Details of Apartment Hotel site with distance from Airport/Railway Station/ City Centre/Downtown shopping area (in kms)
    - vii. Details of the Apartment Hotel
      - a. Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed
      - b. Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
      - c. Star category being applied for

- d. Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/ double/suites)
  - e. Number of attached baths
  - f. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping area, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities, facilities for the physically challenged persons, Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities. The area for each facility should be indicated in sq.ft
  - g. No of bathrooms with dimensions in sq.ft.
  - h. Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
  - i. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting and other Eco- friendly practices, measures and initiatives.
  - j. Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas
- viii. Certificates/No Objection Certificate's (attested copies)
- a. Certificate/ licence from Municipality/ Corporation to show that your establishment is registered as an Apartment Hotel
  - b. Certificate/ licence from concerned Police Department authorizing the running of an Apartment Hotel
  - c. Clearance Certificate from Municipal Health Officer/ Sanitary Inspector giving clearance to
  - d. your establishment from sanitary/hygienic point of view
  - e. No Objection Certificate with respect to fire fighting arrangements from the Fire Service Department (Local Fire Brigade Authorities)
  - f. Public liability insurance
  - g. Bar Licence (necessary for 4\*, 5\* & 5\*-D only)
  - h. Money Changers Licence (necessary for 4\*,5\*& 5\*-D only)
  - i. Sanctioned building plans/occupancy certificate
  - j. If classified earlier, a copy of the earlier "Certificate of Classification issued by Ministry of Tourism
  - k. For Heritage property, certificate from the local authority stating age of the property and showing new and old built up areas separately.
  - l. Any other local authority as maybe required.
  - m. Approval /NOC from AAI for projects located near Airports
  - n. Please indicate whether a few rooms or all rooms are to be let out on a time-share basis.
  - o. Application fees

The above-mentioned approvals/No Objection Certificates are the responsibility of the Owners/promoters/concerned Company as the case may be. The Ministry's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn without notice in case of any violations or misrepresentation of facts.

7. All applications for classification or re-classification must be complete in all respect viz. application form, application fee, prescribed clearances, NOCs, certificates etc. Incomplete application is liable to be rejected.
8. The application fee payable for classification/reclassification are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to "Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi".

Star Category of Apartment Hotels	Classification/Reclassification fees in Rs.
3-Star	10,000
4-Star	15,000
5- Star	20,000
5-Star Deluxe	25,000

9. The Classification Committee for Apartment Hotels will consist as follows:
  - (a) Chaired by Chairman (HRACC) or his representative. Representatives from FHRAI/ HAI/ IATO/ TAAI/ IHM /RD/local Indiatourism office/Director(T) of the concerned State Govt. or his representative (who should be a Gazetted officer) / Member Secretary will constitute the other members of the Committee.
  - (b) The Chairman and any 3 members will constitute a quorum
  - (c) The minutes will be approved by the Chairman (HRACC).
  - (d) In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC the Apartment Hotels may appeal to Secretary (T), Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/ reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.
10. Apartment Hotels will be classified following a two stage procedure
  - a. The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed checklist.
    - i. New projects will be required to adopt environment friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons.
    - ii. Existing Apartment Hotels being classified will need to conform to a phased plan for adding Eco-friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons,
  - b. The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated against the mark sheet
11. The Apartment Hotel is expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Classification Committee may inspect the Apartment Hotel at any time without previous notice. The Committee may request that its members be accommodated overnight to inspect the level of services.

12. Any deficiencies/rectification pointed out by the HRACC must be complied with within the stipulated time, which has been allotted in consultation with the hotel representatives during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.
13. The committee may assign a star category lower but not higher than that applied for.
14. The Apartment Hotel must be able to convince the committee that they are taking sufficient steps to conserve energy and harvest water, garbage segregation, and disposal/recycling as per Pollution Control Board (PCB) norms and following other Eco-friendly measures.
15. For any change in the star category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.
16. Any changes in the plans or management of the Apartment Hotel should be informed to the HRACC, Govt. of India, Ministry of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.
17. Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying.
18. Incomplete applications will not be considered. All cases of classification would be finalised within three months of the application being made.
19. The Govt. India Ministry of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time

**FORMAT OF UNDERTAKING FOR PROJECT APPROVAL/  
CLASSIFICATION/RECLASSIFICATION OF APARTMENT HOTELS**

To,

The Secretary (T)  
Govt. of India,  
Ministry of Tourism  
New Delhi.

**UNDERTAKING**

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned above with respect to project approval/classification/reclassification in 3/4/5/5-D Apartment Hotels and hereby agree to abide by them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Signature and name in block letters

Seal of the applicant

Place:

Date:

<b>CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES &amp; SERVICE</b>	<b>3*</b>	<b>4*</b>	<b>5*/5* D</b>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>GENERAL</b>				
Primarily transient, full time operations, 7days a week in season	N	N	N	Max 10% of rooms for commercial use in Apartment Hotel block or as per local law. At least one room equipped for the physically challenged
Establishment to have all necessary trading licences	N	N	N	These documents are already detailed in General Terms and Conditions
Establishment to have public liability insurance	D	D	D	
24 hrs. lifts for buildings higher than ground plus two floors	N	N	N	Mandatory for new APT. Hotels. Local laws may require a relaxation of this condition. Easy access for physically challenged persons.
Bedrooms, Bathrooms, Public areas and kitchens fully serviced daily	N	N	N	
All floor surfaces clean and in good repair	N	N	N	Floors may be of any type
<b>GUEST ROOMS</b>				
Minimum 10 lettable rooms. All rooms with outside window/ventilation	N	N	N	
Minimum size of bedroom excluding bathroom in sq.ft.	140	140	200	Single occupancy rooms may be 20 sq ft less
Airconditioning	50%	100%	100%	Airconditioning/ heating depends on climatic conditions & architecture. Room temp should be between 20 & 28 Degrees C. For 4*, 5* and 5* Deluxe .(the % is of the total no. of rooms)

A clean change of bed and bath linen daily & between check-in's	N	N	N	APT Hotels may have a guest triggered system. For 1* & 2* on alternate days. Definitely required between each check-in.
Minimum bed width for single (90cm) and double beds (135cm)	N	N	N	
Mattress Minimum 10cm thick	N	N	N	Coir, Foam or spring. Foam covered if cotton
Minimum bedding 2 sheets, pillow & case, blanket, mattress protector/ bed cover.	N	N	N	Blankets available in air-conditioned rooms and as per Seasonal requirement in non-AC rooms. Mattress protector is desirable in 1* and 2* and necessary for all others
Sufficient lighting. 1 per bed	N	N	N	
A 5 amp earthed power socket	N	N	N	
A bedside table and drawer	N	N	N	1 per two twins and two for a double bed
TV with remoter - cable if available	N	N	N	
A writing surface with sufficient lighting	N	N	N	
Chairs	N	N	N	Preferable one per bedding
Ward robe with minimum 4 clothes hangers per bedding	N	N	N	In 1* & 2* these may be without doors
Shelves or drawer space	N	N	N	
A wastepaper basket	N	N	N	
Opaque curtains or screening at all windows	N	N	N	
Drinking water + 1 glass tumbler per guest	N	N	N	Water treated with UV + filtration is necessary
A mirror, at least half length (3')	N	N	N	

A stationary folder containing stationery and envelopes	N	N	N	
A 'do not disturb' notice	N	N	N	
Night spread/ bedcover with nightly turndown service	N	N	N	
In room safe			N	
Minibar / Fridge			N	Contents must conform to local laws
Iron and ironing board on request	N	N		
<b>Suites</b> Bathrooms		N	N	2% of room block with a minimum of 1
Percentage of rooms with dedicated (private) bathrooms with room	ALL	ALL	ALL	Dedicated bathrooms need not be "attached" but must have private access
Minimum Size of Bathroom in square feet	36	36	45	25% of bathrooms in 1* & 2* to be Western style WC
Communal Bathrooms on same floor as rooms for 1* & 2*. Access not through Public areas, Kitchens etc	NA	NA	NA	All bathrooms, shower stalls lockable. Toilet area to have sanitary bin with lid
1 bath towel and 1 handtowel to be provided per guest One W.C. brush per toilet seat	N	N	N	If no attached/ dedicated bath, to provide in room
Guest toiletries to be provided. Minimum 1 new soap per guest	N	N	N	Where bathroom is not attached, toiletries provided in room
A clothes-hook in each bath/ shower room	N	N	N	
A sanitary bin	N	N	N	In communal bathrooms, these must have a cover
Each Western WC toilet to have a seat and lid, toilet paper	N	N	N	



Floors and walls to have non-porous surfaces	N	N	N	
Hot and Cold running water available 24 hours	N	N	N	
Shower closet	N	N	N	Where bath-tubs are offered, a shower with shower curtains will suffice
Bath tubs		D	D	In 4* plus hotels, some rooms should offer this option to guests. In public areas
Water saving taps/ shower			N	
Energy saving lighting	N	N	N	In Public Area
Bottled toiletry products	D	N	N	
Hairdryers	D	N	N	Where not provided in bathroom, must be available on request.
<b>Public Areas</b> A lounge or seating in the lobby area	N	N	N	Size would depend on check in pattern.
Reception facility or means to call attention	N	N	N	Manned minimum 16 hours a day. Call service 24 hours
Accommodation, F&B and other tariffs available	N	N	N	
Heating and cooling to be provided in enclosed public rooms	N	N		Temperatures to be between 20 - 28 degrees celcius
Public rest rooms for Ladies and Gents with soap and clean towels, a washbasin with running hot and cold water, a mirror, a sanitary bin with lid in unisex & ladies toilet	N	N	N	In 1* and 2* hotels, this may be unisex.(4* & above should have facility for physically challenged persons)
Ramps with anti-slip floors and handrails at the entrance. Minimum door width should be	D	N	N	Wheelchair access with suitable table in atleast one restaurant.

32" to allow wheelchair access and other facilities for the physically challenged				
Public restrooms to have low height urinal (24" Max)	N	N	N	
Facilities for aurally /visually handicapped	D	N	N	
<b>Food &amp; Beverage</b> Dining Room serving Breakfast & Dinner	N	N	N	Meal times to be displayed. Service to start by 7am and finish no earlier than 11pm. Minimum one hour per meal service. Breakfast may be Continental. 1* hotel without dining room must offer service in rooms. A separate dining room is not required where there is a restaurant offering this facility.
Multi cuisine restaurant on premises	N	N	N	
Specialty restaurant	D	N	N	May be relaxed for 4 * hotels located at rural/ hilly areas and pilgrim centres
24 hours coffee shop	D	D	N	
Full service of all 3 meals in Dining room	N	N	N	
A cooked breakfast be available	N	N	N	
Room Service of full meals		N	N	In 1* this is necessary if no Dining room. 3* must offer light (pre-plated) meals
Room Service of alcoholic beverages	N	N		If permitted by local law
Crockery & Glassware unchipped	N	N	N	Plastic ware accepted in pool area

Cutlery to be at least stainless steel	N	N	N	Plastic ware accepted in pool area
Silverware			N	Necessary in 5* D hotels speciality restaurants only
Bar		N	N	If permitted by local laws
<b>Kitchens</b> Refrigerator with deep freeze	N	N	N	Capacity based on size of F&B service
Segregated storage of meat, fish and vegetables	N	N	N	Meats & fish in freezers. Vegetables must be separate
Tiled walls, non-slip floors	N	N	N	
Segregated storage of meat, fish and vegetables	N	N	N	Meat & Fish in freezers. Vegetables must be separate.
Head covering for production staff	N	N	N	
Daily germicidal cleaning of floors	N	N	N	
Clean utensils	N	N	N	
Six monthly medical checks for production staff	N	N	N	
All food grade equipment, containers	N	N	N	
Ventilation system	N	N	N	
First-aid training for all kitchen staff	N	N	N	
Drinking water	N	N	N	Water treated with UV + filtration is acceptable
Garbage to be segregated - wet and dry	N	N	N	To encourage recycling

.Wet garbage area to be air-conditioned for 3 * to 5 *Deluxe categories	N	N	N	
Receiving and stores to be clean and distinct from garbage area	N	N	N	
<b>Staff Quality</b> Staff uniforms for front of the house	N	N	N	Uniforms to be clean and in good repair
Front office staff English speaking	N	N	N	This may be relaxed outside the metros/ submetros
Percentage of staff with minimum one year certificate course from Government recognised catering/ hotel institutes	20%	25%	30%	This may be relaxed for hotels in rural, pilgrimage and hill areas
<b>Staff Welfare/Facilities</b> Staff rest rooms	N	N	N	
Staff locker rooms	N	N	N	
Toilet facilities	N	N	N	
Dining area	D	N	N	
<b>Guest Services</b> Valet (Pressing) services to be available	N	N	N	
Laundry and Dry-cleaning service to be provided	D	N	N	Service can be next day. In resort destinations, hill, rural & pilgrimage areas drycleaning services may be relaxed
Paid transportation on call	N	N	N	Guest should be able to travel from hotel.
Shoe cleaning service	N	N	N	May be charged. Shoe cleaning machines are acceptable in corridors for 4* 5* /5D*

Ice ( from drinking water) on demand	N	N	N	Ice machines accessible to guests are acceptable.Maybe placed in corridors for 4*,5* & 5*D
Acceptance of common credit cards	N	N	N	
Assistance with luggage on request	N	N	N	
A public telephone on premises. Unit charges made known	N	N	N	There should be at least one telephone no higher than 24" from floor level in 5/5D*
Wake-up call service on request	N	N	N	
Messages for guests to be recorded and delivered	N	N	N	A prominently displayed message board will suffice for 1* & 2*
Name, Address and telephone numbers of doctors with front desk	N	N	N	Doctors on call in 3,4,5 5* deluxe This may be in the lounge for 1*, 2* and 3* hotels
Stamp & mailing facilities	N	N	N	
Newspapers available	N	N	N	
Access to Travel desk facilities	N	N	N	This need not be on premise for 1 to 3* hotels
Left luggage facilities	N	N	N	This must be in a lockable room/24 hour staffed area
Provision for emergency supplies - toiletries/ first aid kit	N	N	N	This may be a chargeable item
Health/ Fitness facilities	D	D	N	Indian system of treatments should also be preferably offered
Beauty Saloon and Barbers Shop	D	N		
Florist		D	D	
Shop/ kiosk	N	N	N	Newstand, toiletries, novelties, games in resorts

Money changing facilities	D	N	N	
Bookshop	D	N	N	
<b>Safety &amp; Security</b> Staff trained in fire fighting drill	N	N	N	Quarterly drill or as per law
Security arrangements for all hotel entrances	N	N	N	
Each bedroom door fitted with lock and key, viewport/ peephole & internal securing device	N	N	N	A safety chain/ wishbone latch is acceptable in place of viewport/ peephole
Safekeeping facilities available	N	N	N	
Smoke detectors	N	N	N	
Safe-keeping facilities available	N	N	N	
Smoke detectors	N	N	N	These can be battery operated
Fire and emergency procedure notices displayed in rooms behind door	N	N	N	
Fire and emergency alarms should have visual & audible signals.	N	N	N	
First aid kit with Over the Counter medicines with front desk	N	N	N	
<b>Communication Facilities</b> A telephone for incoming & outgoing calls in the room	N	N	N	4* plus should have direct dial and STD/ISD facilities. 1*,2* and 3* may go through exchange
PC available for guest use with internet access	N	N	N	This can be a paid service. Upto 3*, PC can be in excutive offices. Internet subject to local access being available
E-mail service	N	N	N	Subject to local internet access being available

Fax and photocopy service	N	N	N	
In Room internet connection/ dataport	D	D	N	Subject to local internet access being available
<b>Business Centre</b>	D	N	N	This should be a dedicated area. In resort destinations, tourist and ilgrimge centres this maybe relaxed
<b>Swimming Pool</b>	D	D	N	This can be relaxed for hill destinations
<b>Parking Facilities</b>	N	N	N	Should be adeqate in relation to the no. of rooms & banquet/convention all capacities. Exclusively armarked accessiblearking, nearest to the entrance for physically challenged persons.
<b>Conference Facilities</b>	D	D	D	

*Note: D= Desirable, N= Necessary. There is no relaxation in the necessary criteria except, as specified in the comment column.*





## **GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL AND REGISTRATION OF INCREDIBLE INDIA BED AND BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENTS**

### **INTRODUCTION**

Hotels and other supplementary accommodation are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make his/her visit memorable. With the aim of providing comfortable Home Stay Facilities of Standardized World Class Services to the tourists, and to supplement the availability of accommodation in the Metros and tourist destinations, Ministry of Tourism will classify fully operational rooms of Home Stay Facilities as "Incredible India Bed and Breakfast (B&B) Establishments". The basic idea is to provide a clean and affordable place for foreigners and domestic tourists alike including an opportunity for foreign tourists to stay with an Indian family to experience Indian customs and traditions and relish authentic Indian cuisine.

The Bed & Breakfast facilities will be categorized as follows:-

- (a) Silver
- (b) Gold

The Regional Classification Committee, as specified in the guidelines, will inspect and assess the Bed & Breakfast Establishments, based on facilities and services offered. The details of the standards, facilities, services and the documents required for approval of such establishments will be as per these guidelines.

Bed & Breakfast Establishments, once approved by Ministry of Tourism, will be duly publicized. A directory of all such approved establishments will also be prepared, so as to enable domestic as well as foreign tourists to live in a homely environment and to take advantage of the scheme. In addition, efforts will be made to organize short term training in hospitality trade to those who would opt for such training.

### **DETAILED GUIDELINES**

1. The classification for B&B establishment will be given only in those cases where the owner /promoter of the establishment along with his /her family is physically residing in the same establishment and letting out minimum one room and maximum five rooms (10 beds).
2. The scheme will be on Bed and Breakfast basis and charges will have to be levied accordingly. The type of breakfast to be offered will have to be specified, the charges will have to be displayed and the visitors will have to be informed in advance so as to avoid unnecessary dispute.

3. Once an establishment applies for classification/ re-classification, it will have to be ready at all times for inspection by the Regional Classification Committee. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.
4. Classification will be valid for **two** years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time i.e. 3 months before the expiry of the last classification.
5. Bed & Breakfast Establishments applying for classification will have to provide all the information supported by required documents as per the following formats:
  - a) Application format as at Annexure –I.
  - b) Checklist of facilities as at Annexure –II.
  - c) Undertaking as at Annexure –III.
6. The application fees payable for classification/reclassification will be as follows. The demand draft will have to be payable to **“Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi”**.

Star Category	For Classification/Reclassification
Silver	Rs. 3,000
Gold	Rs. 5,000

7. Bed & Breakfast Establishment will be classified following two stage procedure.
  - a) The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed Checklist. (Checklist will have to be duly filled in and signed on all pages and submitted along with the application).
  - b) The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated by the Regional Classification Committee. Due preference will be accorded to the homes, which are able to provide Indian experience by way of Indian décor, authentic and exotic Indian cuisine etc.
8. The Regional Classification Committee will consist of the following:
  - a) Regional Director, Indiatourism –Chairman.
  - b) Representative from IATO .
  - c) Representative from TAAI.
  - d) Representative from local Indiatourism Office.
  - e) Representative from State Tourism Department.
  - f) Commissioner of Police/ Superintendent of Police of the district or his representative.
9. The Chairman and any 2 members, where the presence of the police representative will be mandatory, will constitute a quorum. The recommendation of the Committee will be approved by the Chairman Hotel and Restaurant Approval and Classification Committee (HRACC).

10. Any deficiencies/rectifications pointed out by the Regional Classification Committee will have to be complied within the stipulated time which will be allotted in consultation with the representative /representatives of the establishment during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.
11. The Committee may recommend to the Chairman, HRACC a category either higher or lower than the one applied for. In case the category applied for is higher than the one recommended by the Committee, then the applicant will have to deposit the required fee for the recommended category. However, in case of the category recommended being lower than the one applied for, then there will be no refund of extra classification fee.
12. The Bed & Breakfast Establishment will be expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Chairman, HRACC could authorize a surprise inspection of the establishment at any time without previous notice.
13. Any changes in the facilities of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment will have to be informed to the Regional Director, Indiatourism Office, within 30 days. If any violation of this comes to the notice of the Committee then the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.
14. All cases of classification would be finalised within 30 days of the application being made to the Regional Director concerned complete in all respect.
15. In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC, the establishment may appeal to Secretary, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.
16. Ministry of Tourism, Government of India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.
17. The rate of taxes for property, electricity and water to be paid for classified B&B Establishments will be those prescribed by the appropriate authorities.

## WHERE TO APPLY

The applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

1. Regional Director (North), Indiatourism, 88 Janpath, New Delhi -110001. Tel: 011-23320005/8 (for States of Jammu & Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Uttarakhand, NCT of Delhi, UT of Chandigarh and Uttar Pradesh except Agra and Varanasi).
2. Regional Director (West), Indiatourism, 123 M. Karve Road, Mumbai -400020. Tel: 022-22033144 (for States of Gujarat, Chattisgarh, UT of Daman & Diu, Dadra Nagar Haveli and Maharashtra except Aurangabad).
3. Regional Director (South), Indiatourism, 154 Anna Sallai, Chennai -600002. Tel: 044- 28460193 (for States of Tamil Nadu and UT of Lakshwadweep).
4. Regional Director (East), Indiatourism, "Embassy", 4 Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata -700071. Tel: 033 -22825813 (for States of West Bengal and Jharkhand).

5. Regional Director (North- East), Indiatourism, Amravati Path, Christian Basti, G.S. Road, Guwahati -781007. Tel: 0361- 2341603 (for States of Assam, Tripura, Mizoram, Nagaland, and Sikkim).
6. Director, Indiatourism, KFC Building, 48 Church Street, Bangalore -560001, Karnataka. Tel: 080-25585417 (for the State of Karnataka).
7. Director, Indiatourism, State Hotel, Khasa Kothi, Jaipur- 302001. Tel: 0141- 2372200 (for the State of Rajasthan).
8. Director, Indiatourism, Sudama Palace, Kankar Bagh Road, Patna-800020, Bihar. Tel: 0612-2345776 (for the State of Bihar).
9. Manager, Indiatourism, 191, The Mall, Agra- 282001, Uttar Pradesh. Tel: 0562-2226378 (for the city of Agra).
10. Manager, Indiatourism, 15-B, The Mall, Varanasi – 221001, Uttar Pradesh. Tel: 0542-2501784 (for the city of Varanasi).
11. Manager, Indiatourism, B/21B.J.B. Nagar, Bhubaneswar -751014, Orissa. Tel: 0674-2432203 (for the State of Orissa).
12. Manager, Indiatourism, Near Western Group of Temples, Khajuraho -471606, Madhya Pradesh. Tel: 07686- 242347 (for the State of Madhya Pradesh).
13. Manager, Indiatourism, VIP Road, 189, IInd Floor, Port Blair-744103, Andaman & Nicobar Islands. Tel: 03192- 236348 (for the UT of Andaman & Nicobar Islands).
14. Manager, Indiatourism, 3-60-140, IInd floor, Netaji Bhawan, Liberty Road, Himayat Nagar, Hyderabad -500029, Andhra Pradesh. Tel: 040-23261360 (for the State of Andhra Pradesh).
15. Manager, Indiatourism, Willingdon Island, Kochi -682009, Kerala. Tel: 0484-2668352 (for the State of Kerala).
16. Manager, Indiatourism, Comunidade Building, Church Square, Panaji -403001, Goa. Tel: 0832-2223412 (for the State of Goa).
17. Manager, Indiatourism, 'Krishna Vilas', Station Road, Aurangabad -431005, Maharashtra. Tel: 0240- 2364999 (for the city of Aurangabad).
18. Manager, Indiatourism, U Tirot Singh Syiem Road, Police Bazaar, Shillong -793001, Meghalaya. Tel: 0364-225632 (for the State of Meghalaya).
19. Manager, Indiatourism, Sector 'C', Barapani Police Point, Naharlagun -791110, Arunachal Pradesh. Tel: 0360-2244328 (for the State of Arunachal Pradesh).
20. Manager, Indiatourism, Old Lambu Lane, Jail Road, Imphal -795001, Manipur. Tel: 03852-221131 (for the State of Manipur).

**APPLICATION FORMAT FOR BED & BREAKFAST (B&B) ESTABLISHMENT**

- 1) Name of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment
- 2) Category applied for
- 3) Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their background
- 4) Complete postal address of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment
  - a) Tel. no
  - b) Fax
  - c) E-mail
  - d) Mobile No. of the promoter
- 5) Distance of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment in kms. from
  - a) Airport
  - b) Railway Station
  - c) City Centre
  - d) Nearest main shopping centre
  - e) Nearest bus stand /scheduled city bus stop
- 6) Details of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment:
  - (a) Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased (copies of sale/ lease deed to be enclosed)
  - (b) Whether building plan approved from local authorities (copy to be enclosed)
  - (c) Whether clearance obtained from the Police Authorities regarding the antecedents of the owner /owners and the proposed activity (copy to be enclosed)
  - (d) Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/double/ suites)
  - (e) Number of attached baths
  - (f) Details of public areas for the following facilities in sq. ft.
    - (i) Lobby/lounge
    - (ii) Dining space
    - (iii) Parking facilities
  - (g) Additional facilities available if any (not mandatory)
    - (i) Eco-friendly facilities
    - (ii) Facilities for differently abled persons
  - (h) Details of Fire Fighting equipment/hydrants etc. if any
- 7) Details of payment of application fee
- 8) Check list details as per Annexure II (enclose a copy of the checklist duly certified that the facilities are available in the establishment)
- 9) Consent of acceptance of the regulatory conditions (please enclose a copy of the prescribed undertaking as per Annexure III duly signed by the owner of the establishment)

**CHECKLIST FOR APPROVAL & REGISTRATION OF BED & BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENT**

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establishment regarding the facilities Yes/No	Observations of the Regional Classification Committee
1.	Well maintained and well equipped house and guest rooms with quality carpets/area rugs/tiles or marble flooring, furniture, fittings etc. in keeping with the traditional lifestyle.	*M	M		
2.	Sufficient parking with adequate road width.	**D	M		
3.	Guest rooms: Minimum one lettable room and maximum 5 rooms (10 beds). All rooms should be clean, airy, pest free, without dampness and with outside window/ventilation.	M	M		
4.	Minimum floor area in sq. ft. for each room.	120	200		
5.	Comfortable bed with good quality linen & bedding preferably of Indian design.	M	M		
6.	Attached private bathrooms with every room alongwith toiletries.	M	M		
7.	Minimum size of each bathroom in square feet.	30	40		
8.	WC toilet to have a seat and lid, toilet paper.	M	M		
9.	24 hours running hot & cold water with proper sewerage connections.	M	M		
10.	Water saving taps/shower	D	M		

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establishment regarding the facilities Yes/No	Observations of the Regional Classification Committee
11.	Well maintained smoke free, clean, hygienic, odour free, pest free kitchen.	M	M		
12.	Dining area serving fresh Continental and/or traditional Indian breakfast.	M	M		
13.	Good quality cutlery and crockery.	M	M		
14.	Air-conditioning/heating depending on climatic conditions with room temp. between 20 to 25 degrees Centigrade in the offered room.	M	M		
15.	Iron with iron board on request.	M	M		
16.	Internet Connection.	D	M		
17.	15 amp earthed power socket in the guest room.	M	M		
18.	Telephone with extension facility in the room.	D	M		
19.	Wardrobe with at least 4 clothes hangers in the guest room.	M	M		
20.	Shelves or drawer space in the guest rooms.	M	M		
21.	Complimentary aquaguard/RO/mineral water.	M	M		
22.	Good quality chairs, working table and other necessary furniture.	M	M		
23.	Washing Machines/dryers in the house with arrangements for laundry/ dry cleaning services.	D	M		
24.	Refrigerator in the room.	D	M		
25.	A lounge or seating arrangement in the lobby area.	D	M		

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establishment regarding the facilities Yes/No	Observations of the Regional Classification Committee
26.	Heating and cooling to be provided in enclosed public rooms.	D	M		
27.	Garbage disposal facilities as per Municipal laws.	M	M		
28.	Acceptance of cash/ cheque/ D.D.	M	M		
29.	Message facilities for guests .	M	M		
30.	Name, address and telephone number of doctors.	M	M		
31.	Left luggage facilities.	M	M		
32.	Assistance with luggage, on request.	D	M		
33.	Safekeeping facilities in the room.	D	M		
34.	Smoke/heat detectors in the house.	D	D		
35.	Security guard facilities.	D	M		
36.	Maintenance of register for guest check-in and check-out records including passport details in case of foreign tourists.	M	M		

\* 'M' stands for mandatory

\*\* 'D' stands for desirable.

Note:- The grading in the various categories will depend on the quality of accommodation, facilities and services provided.



**FORMAT FOR UNDERTAKING**

To,  
The Chairman, HRACC  
Government of India  
Ministry of Tourism  
New Delhi.

**UNDERTAKING**

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned in the guidelines with respect to the approval and registration of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment and hereby agree to abide by them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Signature and name of the owner in block letters

Place:  
Date:

**POLICE VERIFICATION**

This is to certify that Shri/ Smt /Km\_\_\_\_\_ son/ daughter of \_\_\_\_\_ residing in \_\_\_\_\_ (address) since\_\_\_\_\_ (year) and applying for the Incredible India Bed & Breakfast Scheme of the Ministry of Tourism, bears a good reputation and that there are no adverse remarks/ entries made against him/ her or any member of his/ her family at this police station.

Date:  
Place:

(Signature of the SHO along with stamp and address)

## GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED TRAVEL AGENT

[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1. The aims and objectives of the scheme for recognition of Travel Agent are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide travel agencies to bring them in organized sector.
2. **Definition:** A Travel Agency is one which makes arrangements of tickets for travel by air, rail, ship, passport, visa, etc. It may also arrange accommodation, tours, entertainment and other tourism related services.
3. Applications for **recognition** shall be addressed to the Additional Director General, Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, No.1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110001.
4. The **recognition** as an approved Travel Agent shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially, **for five years**, based on the **Inspection Report / Recommendations** of a Committee comprising of **concerned Regional Director and a member of TAAI**.
5. Applications for **renewal/extension** shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-
  - a) The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.
  - b) The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.
  - c) The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi 110 001.
  - d) The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.
  - e) The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.
6. The **renewal / extension** thereafter shall be granted **for five years** after **Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of TAAI**, on an application made by the Travel Agent along with the requisite fee / documents.
7. Documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal shall

be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.

8. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Travel Agency for grant of recognition by Ministry of Tourism:-
- i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.
  - ii) The travel Agency has a minimum paid-up capital (or capital employed) of **Rs.3.00 lakhs** duly supported by the audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's Certificate.
  - iii) The Travel Agency should be approved by International Air Transport Association (IATA) or should be General Sales Agent (GSA)/Passenger Sales Agent (PSA) of an IATA member Airlines.
  - iv) The Travel Agency should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.
  - v) The minimum office space should be **250 sq.ft.** Besides, the office may be located in a neat and clean surrounding and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilet facilities.
  - vi) The Travel Agency should be under the charge of a full time member who is adequately trained, experienced in matters regarding ticketing, itineraries, transport, accommodation facilities, currency, customs regulations and travel and tourism related services. Besides this, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills, knowledge of foreign languages, other than English. There should be minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognized University, IITTM or Institutions approved by AICTE.

The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of exceptionally experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport and PR agencies, Hotel and other Corporate Bodies and those who have worked for three years with IATA/UFTA Agencies.

The academic qualifications may also be relaxed in cases where the travel agency companies are located at North-east, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

- vii) The Travel Agency is an income-tax assessee and has filed Income Tax Return for the current assessment year.

- viii) The Travel Agency should employ only Regional guides trained and licensed by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India and State Level guides as well as local guides approved by State Governments.
  - ix) For outsourcing any of the services relating to tourists, the travel agencies shall use approved specialized agencies in the specific field of activity.
9. The Travel Agency will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of **Rs.3, 000/-** while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be payable to the Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, in the form of a Bank Draft.
  10. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of the Travel Agency. Branch Offices will be approved along with the Head Office or subsequently, provided the particulars of the Branch Offices are submitted to Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.
  11. The Travel Agency granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by the Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time.
  12. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the competent authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary Show Cause Notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done as a last resort and circumstances in which withdrawal is effected would also be indicated.

## APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED TRAVEL AGENCY

Attested  
Passport size  
photograph of  
Managing  
Director /  
Managing  
Partner /  
Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization.....  
 Address of Head office.....  
 Telephone Numbers.....  
 Fax Numbers.....  
 Email Address.....  
 Website Name.....  
 Address of the Branch offices (if any).....  
*(Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any).....*
  
2. Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation).....  
 Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary Proof) .....
  
3. Name of Proprietor/Partners/Directors etc.....  
 Details of the ir interests, if any .....  
 other business may also be indicated .....
  
4. Particulars of staff employed
 

	Name	Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service with the firm
1.	.....					
2.	.....					
3.	.....					
4.	.....					
  
5. Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft .....

Location area (*please tick mark the right category*)

commercial

residential

Reception area ..... accessibility to toilets .....

6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers).....

7. Name of Auditors.....

A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the travel business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

---

### **PARTICULARS OF THE TRAVEL AGENCY CONCERNED**

---

- a) Paid up capital (capital employed).....
- b) Loans:
  - i) Secured .....
  - ii) Unsecured .....
- c) Reserves .....
- d) Current liabilities and provisions .....
- e) Total (**a to d**) .....
- f) Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets). .....
- g) Investment .....
- h) Current assets .....
- i) Intangible Assets .....
- j) Total (**f to i**) .....

#### **NOTES:**

- i. Intangible assets should include goodwill expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.
- ii. Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
- iii. Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.
- iv. Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance.

8. Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax returns for the current assessment year should be enclosed .....
9. Whether any activities are undertaken by the firm besides travel related activities enclosed .....
10. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any  
.....
11. Letter of approval of IATA and Certificate of accreditation for current year should be enclosed. GSAs / PSAs of IATA airlines should be enclosed (in this regard documentary proof to be attached).
12. Indicate the Air/shipping/Railway ticketing agencies held by the firm.....
13. Enclosed Demand Draft of Rs. 3, 000/- for Head Office and Rs. 3, 000/- for each Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

For Head Office please mention the

D.D. No..... Date ..... Amount .....

For Branch Office(s) please mention the

D.D. No..... Date ..... Amount .....

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

- NB. I. This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
- II Please quote reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal of recognition.
- III Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).

## DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED TRAVEL AGENT

1. Application form duly filled in.
2. Two attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.
3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.
4. Copy of **Complete Audited Balance Sheet** for the **latest financial year**.
5. **Income Tax Acknowledgement for the latest assessment year.**
6. **Service Tax Registration number from concerned authority.**
7. **Certificate of Chartered Accountant stating your paid-up capital not less than Rs. 3.00 Lakhs.**
8. For Travel Agent from the North – East region, religious, remote and rural areas, the minimum **paid up capital (or capital employed) should be at least Rs. 50,000/-** duly **supported by the Chartered Accountant's certificate.**
9. Copy of IATA approval letter indicating Numerical Code Number and copy of IATA Accreditation Certificate **for the Current year.**
10. Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead (**Original**) regarding your firm's bank account.
11. Details of staff employed giving names, designation, educational qualification & experience in tourism field (**copies of certificates to be enclosed**), and length of service in your organization.
  - a) *There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognized University, Indian Institute of Travel & Tourism Management (IITTM) or Institutions approved by All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE).*
  - b) *The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of the other two staff members who are exceptionally experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport and PR agencies, Hotels and other Corporate Bodies, Tourism related organizations and those who have worked for three years with IATA/UFTA Agencies.*
  - c) *Similarly, the academic qualifications may also be relaxed in cases where the travel agency companies are located in the North-east region, religious, remote and rural areas. There should be a minimum of two qualified staff out of which one should have Diploma / Degree in Travel & Tourism Management.*



12. List of Directors/Partners or name of the Proprietor.
13. Details of office premises (***whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area***)
14. Documents duly attested by competent officer.
- 15. DD for Rs. 3,000/-** towards processing fees ***payable to Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.***

- NOTE: I. The above - mentioned documents may be submitted in duplicate.
- II. Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any.
- III. The guidelines including application form may be downloaded from website [www.tourism.gov.in](http://www.tourism.gov.in)

## GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED TOUR OPERATOR

[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1. The aims and objectives of the scheme for recognition of Tour Operator are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tour operators to bring them in organized sector.
2. **Definition:** A tour operator is one which makes arrangements for transport, accommodation, sight seeing, entertainment and other tourism related services for tourists.
3. Applications for **recognition** shall be addressed to the Additional Director General, Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, 1, Parliament Street, New Delhi- 110 001.
4. The **recognition** as an approved Tour Operator shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially, **for five years**, based on the **Inspection Report / Recommendations** of a Committee comprising of **concerned Regional Director and a member of IATO**.
5. Applications for **renewal/extension** shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-
  - a) The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.
  - b) The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.
  - c) The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi 110 001.
  - d) The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.
  - e) The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.
6. The **renewal / extension** thereafter shall be granted **for five years** after **Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of IATO**, on an application made by the Tour Operator along with the requisite fee / documents.
7. Documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal shall be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.

8. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Tour Operator for grant of recognition by Ministry of Tourism:

- i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.
- ii) The Tour operator should have a minimum paid up capital (or capital employed) of **Rs.3.00 lakhs** duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's certificate.
- iii) The turn-over in terms of foreign exchange by the firm from tour operation only should be a minimum of **Rs. 10.00 lakhs** duly supported by Chartered Accountant's certificate.
- iv) The Tour operator has an office under the charge of a full time member of their staff, who is adequately trained /experienced in matters regarding transport, accommodation, currency, customs regulations and general information about travel and tourism related services. However, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills and knowledge of foreign language other than English.

There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognized university, IITTM or an institution approved by AICTE.

The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies and those who have two years experience with Ministry of Tourism approved tour operators.

Similarly, for the agencies located at North-east, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

- v) The Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.
- vi) The minimum office space should be of **250 sq. ft** besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.
- vii. The Tour operator should be an income tax assessee and should have filed Income Tax Returns for the last or current assessment year.
- viii. Tour Operator should employ only Regional Guides trained and licensed by the Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India and State level Guides approved by the State Governments.

- ix. The Tour Operator shall contract/use approved specialized agencies in the field of adventure options and related services for the tourists
9. The tour operator will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of **Rs.3, 000/-** while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. ***The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.***
10. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of Tour Operator. Branch offices will be approved along with the Head Office or subsequently, provided the particulars of the Branch offices are submitted to Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.
11. Tour operator granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.
12. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Govt. of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the Competent Authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done after careful consideration and generally as a last resort. Circumstances in which withdrawal is effected would also be indicated.

## APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED INBOUND TOUR OPERATOR

Attested  
Passport size  
photograph of  
Managing  
Director /  
Managing  
Partner /  
Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization.....  
 Address of Head office.....  
 Telephone Numbers.....  
 Fax Numbers.....  
 Email Address.....  
 Website Name.....  
 Address of the Branch offices (if any).....  
*(Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any).....*
2. Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation).....  
 Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary Proof).....  
 .....
3. Name of Proprietor/Partners/Directors etc.....  
 Details of the ir interests, if any .....In  
 other business may also be indicated .....
4. Particulars of staff employed
 

	Name	Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service with the firm
1.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
5. Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft .....  
 Location area *(please tick mark the right category)*  
 commercial   
 residential   
 Reception area ..... accessibility to toilets .....

- i. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers).....
- ii. Name of Auditors.....  
A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the travel business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

---

### PARTICULARS OF THE TOUR OPERATOR CONCERNED

---

- a) Paid up capital (capital employed).....
- b) Loans:
  - i) Secured .....
  - ii) Unsecured .....
- c) Reserves .....
- d) Current liabilities and provisions .....
- e) Total **(a to d)**: .....
- f) Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets). .....
- g) Investment .....
- h) Current assets .....
- i) Intangible Assets .....
- j) Total **(f to i)** .....

**Notes:**

- i) Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
- ii) Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.
- iii) Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance
- iv) Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.
- iii. Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed .....
- iv. Whether any activities are undertaken by the firm should be enclosed .....
- v. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any .....
- vi. a) Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled and domestic tourist traffic separately. (Please submit a certificate from a chartered accountant). This certificate should show the receipts from tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your applications).

- b) Clientele: special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.
  - c) Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.
  - d) Special programmes if any, arranged for foreign tourists
  - e) Please attach publicity material such brochures/folders/leaflets concerning itineraries and website address of the agency.
- vii. Number of conferences handled, any, and the total number of passengers for such conferences with details of locations, etc.
- viii. Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of your **turnover in foreign exchange from inbound tour operations only during the last financial/calendar year.**
- ix. Number of incentive tours handled.  
Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3,000/- for Head Office and Rs.3, 000/- for each Branch Office as fee **for recognition/renewal.**

For Head Office, please mention the

D.D. No..... Date ..... Amount .....

For Branch office(s) please mention the

D.D. No..... Date ..... Amount .....

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

- NB. I This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
- II Please quote the reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal / extension.
- III Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).

## DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL/ RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED TOUR OPERATOR

1. Application form duly filled in.
2. Two attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.
3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.
4. Copy of **Complete Audited Balance Sheet** for the **latest financial year**.
5. **Income Tax Acknowledgement for the latest assessment year.**
6. Service Tax Registration number from the concerned authority.
7. **Certificate of Chartered Accountant stating your paid-up capital not less than Rs. 3.00 lakhs.**
8. For Tour Operator from the North – East region, religious, remote and rural areas, the minimum **paid up capital (or capital employed) should be at least Rs. 50,000/- duly supported by the Chartered Accountant's certificate.**
9. Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead (**Original**) regarding your firm's bank account.
10. Details of staff employed giving names, designation, educational qualification & experience if any, in tourism field (**copies of certificates to be enclosed**), and length of service in your organization.
  - a) *As per the guidelines, any agency applying to Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, for recognition as an approved Tour Operator should have at least four employees as staff, out of which two should have Degree/Diploma in Travel & Tourism Management from a recognized University / Institution.*
  - b) *The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of the other two staff members who are experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies, Tourism related organizations and those who have two years experience with Ministry of Tourism approved tour operators.*
  - c) *Similarly, for the agencies located at North - East, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff, out of which one should have Diploma /Degree in Travel & Tourism Management.*
11. List of Directors/Partners or name of the Proprietor.
12. Details of office premises (**whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area**)



13. Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of your **turnover in foreign exchange from inbound tour operations only** which should not be less than **Rs. 10.00 Lakhs during the last financial/calendar year**.
14. For Tour Operators from North – Eastern States, religious, remote and rural areas, the turn over in terms of foreign exchange earned by the firm from **inbound tour operations only** during the last financial / calendar year should be a minimum of **Rs. 2.00 lakhs** duly certified by Chartered Accountant, on original letter head.
15. Documents duly attested by competent officer.
16. **DD for Rs. 3,000/-** towards processing fees payable to **Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India**.

- NOTE:
- I. The above - mentioned documents may be submitted in duplicate.
  - II. Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate for Branch Office(s), if any.
  - III. The guidelines including application form may be downloaded from website [www.tourism.gov.in](http://www.tourism.gov.in)



## GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATOR

[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1. The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Tourist Transport Operator are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tourist transport operators to bring them in organized sector.
2. **Definition:** A Tourist Transport Operator Organization is one, which provides tourist transport like cars, coaches, boats etc. to tourists for transfers, sightseeing and journeys to tourist places etc..
3. Applications for **recognition** shall be addressed to the **Additional Director General**, Transport Bhawan, No.1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.
4. The **recognition** as an approved Tourist Transport Operator shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially, **for five years**, based on the **Inspection Report / Recommendations** of a Committee comprising of **concerned Regional Director and a member of ITTA**.
5. Applications for **renewal/extension** shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-
  - a) The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.
  - b) The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.
  - c) The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi 110 001.
  - d) The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.
  - e) The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.
6. The **renewal / extension** thereafter shall be granted **for five years** after **Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of ITTA**, on an application made by the Tourist Transport Operator along with the requisite fee / documents.
7. Documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal

be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.

8. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Tourist Transport Operator for grant of recognition by Ministry of Tourism:-
  - (i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.
  - (ii) The applicant should have been in the tourist transport hire business for a minimum period of one year at the time of application.
  - (iii) The Tourist Transport Operator has operated in the above period a minimum number of four tourist vehicles with proper tourist permits issued by the concerned STA/RTA for tourist vehicles. Out of these four tourist vehicles, at least two must be cars. The Tourist vehicles and the related documents should be in the name of the company.
  - (iv) The applicant has adequate knowledge of handling the tourist transport vehicles for transferring tourists from the Airport, Railway Stations etc. and for sight-seeing of tourists both foreign and domestic. The drivers should have working knowledge of English and Hindi/local languages.
  - (v) The drivers of the tourist vehicles have proper uniform and adequate knowledge of taking the tourist for sight seeing.
  - (vi) The applicant should have proper parking space for the vehicles.
  - (vii) The Tourist Transport Operator is registered with the appropriate authority for carrying on the business of operating tourist transport vehicles.
  - (viii) The minimum office space should be **200 sq.ft.** Besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax, computers etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to the toilet facilities.
  - (ix) The turn-over by the firm from Tourist Transport business should be a minimum of **Rs.5.00 lakhs** duly supported by a Certificate issued by Chartered Accountant.
9. (a) For Ex-Defence personnel, the condition of being in the business of tourist transport vehicles for one year is relaxable to six months and having four vehicles is relaxable to two tourist vehicles provided the candidate is sponsored by the Director General of Resettlement, Ministry of Defence, New Delhi. However, the ex-Defence personnel who apply under this scheme must themselves operate the tourist transport business and should not be hireman of other financiers.

- (b) The condition of being in operation for one year for recognition as an approved tourist transport operator can be relaxed to six months and number of tourist vehicles to three in the case of those applicants who have their business at the centres identified and declared for the purpose by the Ministry of Tourism from time to time. A current list of such centres can be made available on request.
10. The Tourist Transport Operator is required to pay a non-refundable fee of **Rs. 3,000/-while applying for the recognition for Head Office and each Branch Office. The same fee is payable at the time of renewal of Head Office as well as Branch Offices.** The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.
  11. The applicant should be income tax assessee and should submit copy of acknowledgement certificate as proof of having filed income tax return for current assessment year.
  12. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. The Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted without approval of the competent Authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done after careful consideration and generally as a last resort circumstances in which withdrawal is resorted would also be indicated.
  13. Tourist Transport Operator granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed form time to time.

## APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATOR

Attested  
Passport size  
photograph of  
Managing  
Director /  
Managing  
Partner /  
Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization .....  
 Address of Head office.....  
 Telephone Numbers.....  
 Fax Numbers.....  
 Email Address.....  
 Website Name.....  
 Address of the Branch offices (if any) .....  
*(Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any)*.....
  
2. Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation) .....  
 Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof) .....  
 .....
  
3. Name of Proprietor/ Partners/ Directors/ etc. ....  
 Details of their interests, if any ..... In  
 other business may also be indicated.....
  
4. Particulars of staff employed  

	Name	Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service with the firm
1.	.....					
2.	.....					
3.	.....					
4.	.....					

5. Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft .....

Location area (*please tick mark the right category*)

commercial

residential

Reception area ..... accessibility to toilets .....

I. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers) .....

Name of Auditors .....

A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the tourist transport operation business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.

II. Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed .....

III. Certificate of Chartered accountant in original regarding Turnover from Tourist Transport Operations only for the preceding year/latest year.

IV. Names of the Travel Agents/Tour Operators/Hotel/Airlines with whom most business is transacted.

V. Please indicate the loans and mortgages as on the date of application.

VI. Number of vehicles viz. AC Coaches, Non –AC Coaches, Mini Coaches, cars and boats operated as tourist vehicles with their Make, Model and Registration (Attach list of vehicles.)

VII. Attested copies of valid permits issued by RTA/STA for tourist vehicles and R.C. Books of Tourist Vehicles should be furnished.

VIII. Please attach publicity material such brochures/folders/leaflets concerning itineraries and website address of the agency.

Please enclose Demand Draft of **Rs. 3,000/-** for Head Office and **Rs.3,000/-** for each Branch Office as fee **for recognition/renewal.**

For Head Office, please mention the

D.D. No.....Date ..... Amount .....

For Branch office(s) please mention the

D.D. No.....Date ..... Amount .....

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

- NB.
- I This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
  - II Please quote the reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal / extension.
  - III Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).



## DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATOR

1. Application form duly filled in.
2. Two attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.
3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.
4. Copy of **Complete Audited Balance Sheet** and profit & loss statement for the **latest financial year**.
5. **Income Tax Acknowledgement for the latest assessment year.**
6. **Service Tax Registration number from the concerned authority.**
7. **Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead (Original) regarding your firm's bank account.**
8. Details of staff employed (including drivers) giving names, educational qualification & experience if any in transport field (**copies of certificates to be enclosed**), and length of service in your organization.
9. Details of office premises (**whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area**)
10. Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of your **turnover from tourist transport operation only** which should not be less than **Rs. 5.00 Lakhs during the last financial/calendar year**.
11. Name of the Travel Agents/Tour Operators/Hotel/Airlines with whom most business is transacted.
12. Please indicate the loans and mortgages as on the date of application.
13. Number of vehicles viz. AC Coaches, Non –AC Coaches, Mini Coaches, cars and boats operated as tourist vehicles with their Make, Model and Registration (Attach list of vehicles in the prescribed proforma at ANNEXURE - 1)
14. Attested copies of valid permits issued by RTA/STA for tourist vehicles and R.C. Books of Tourist Vehicles should be furnished.
15. Documents duly attested by competent officer.
16. **DD for Rs. 3,000/-** towards processing fees payable to **Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.**

- NOTE: I. The above - mentioned documents may be submitted in duplicate.
- II. Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any.
- III. The guidelines including application form may be downloaded from website [www.tourism.gov.in](http://www.tourism.gov.in)

#### ANNEXURE-1

**PARTICULARS OF VEHICLES (MINIMUM 04 VEHICLES OUT OF WHICH 02 MUST BE CARS ALL IN THE NAME OF THE COMPANY) COPIES OF RC/TC SHOULD BE ATTESTED.**

Sl. No.	Type of Vehicle	Registered in the name	Registration No.	RC dated	Tourist Permit	TP dated	Others/ Remarks
1							
2							
3							
4							

*More columns may be added for extra vehicles.*

## GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR

[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1. **Aims and objectives:** The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Adventure Tour Operator are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide Adventure Tour Operators to bring them in organized sector.
2. **Definition:** An Adventure Tour Operator is one who is engaged in activities related to Adventure Tourism in India namely, water sports, aero sports, mountaineering and trekking and safaries of various kinds etc. In addition to that he may also make arrangements for transport, accommodation, etc.
3. Applications for **recognition** shall be addressed to the Additional Director General, Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.
4. The **recognition** as an approved Adventure Tour Operator shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially, **for five years**, based on the **Inspection Report / Recommendations** of a Committee comprising of **concerned Regional Director and a member of ATOA**.
5. Applications for **renewal/extension** shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-
  - a) The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.
  - b) The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.
  - c) The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi 110 001.
  - d) The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.
  - e) The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.
6. The **renewal / extension** thereafter shall be granted **for five years** after **Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of ATOA**, on an application made by the Adventure Tour Operator along with the requisite fee / documents.

7. Documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal shall be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.
8. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Adventure Tour Operator for grant of recognition by the Ministry of Tourism:-
- i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed proforma and submitted in duplicate.
  - ii) The Adventure Tour Operator should have a minimum paid up capital (capital employed) of **Rs. 3.00 lakhs** duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/chartered Accountant's certificate.
  - iii) The turnover in term of foreign exchange or Indian rupees by the firm from Adventure Tourism related activities only should be a minimum of **Rs.10.00 lakhs** duly supported by a certificate issued by Chartered Accountant.
  - iv) The Adventure Tour Operator should have a proper Office with a minimum area of **250 sq. ft.** The office should be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer/computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.

The Adventure Tour operator should have a minimum of two experienced and well qualified executive staff under its direct employment. Either owner/ Director himself or their operations-chief employed should be well qualified in the activity the adventure operator wants to pursue, which is determined by certification by any national or international institute in the activity or minimum of eight years of practical experience.

- v) The Agency must clearly indicate its specialization of activities or activity it wishes to pursue as business like trekking, water sports, aero sports, scuba diving, Safaris etc.
- vi) The operator must have his own Adventure equipment as well as specialized trained staff.
- vii) The field staff members of the party must be qualified for the activity or must have minimum of five years of practical experience. The staff member must obtain an Adventure certificate from the specialized organizations like IMF (for Mountaineering/trekking) & NIWS Goa (for Water Sports/Aero sports etc.).
- viii) Field members of the company must be qualified in First-aid/C.P.R by Red Cross or equivalent body or certificate course conducted by the Adventure Tour Operators Association of India.

- ix) The party must sign an undertaking for adherence to sustainable ecological practice and protection of environment in keeping with guidelines for eco-tourism and safety and security guidelines of Ministry of Tourism/Adventure Tour Operator Association of India.
  - x) It will be recommended to distribute a copy of the eco-tourism guidelines to each client.
  - xi) The agency must maintain in its office premises all the maps and reference material concerning the particular activities it desires to pursue as business.
  - xii) The party must have printed brochure or website clearly describing its i) present activities. (ii) Its area of operation (iii) its commitment to follow eco-tourism guidelines.
  - xiii) The firm should clearly indicate the area of specialization in all their promotional and display material.
  - xiv) Principles of Eco Tourism as being espoused by ATOAL Membership of PATA Green Leaf are optional.
  - xv) The Adventure Tour Operator should have filed Income Tax Return for the current assessment year.
  - xvi) The Adventure Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.
9. Although a large number of activities come under Adventure Tourism, the Ministry of Tourism has decided to grant recognition primarily to the following four categories of Adventure Tour Operators at this point of time:-
- I. Operators dealing with water sports.
  - II. Operators dealing with aero-sports.
  - III. Operators dealing with safaris of various types.
  - IV. Operators dealing with mountaineering and trekking.
10. **Safety guidelines:** (i) Safety guidelines for water sports, Aero-sports, safaris, mountaineering and trekking which have to be followed by Adventure Tour Operators have been appended for reference at Annexure I. It may be noted that in a number of adventure activities, a risk is involved and, therefore, it must be ensured by the adventure tour operator that safety guidelines are strictly followed. In case the Tour Operator is making arrangements through sub-agents, it will be the responsibility of the Principal Tour Operator to ensure that sub-agents provide proper equipment to clients and all safety measures are followed to.

- (ii) The Adventure Tour Operator may also ensure that their counterpart abroad must obtain an undertaking from the foreign tourists that in case of any loss, damage/ accident etc., the travel agency will not be responsible and the client must be covered by the medical, insurance and should include the cost of repatriation fee if he/she is to continue the tour.
  - (iii) Insurance: The adventure tour operator has qualified staff to handle the operations. Since adventure has an in-built risk factor, the Clients/Adventure Tour Operators should be covered by insurance. This insurance is termed as “Special Contingency Policy”. It is specific to cover the risk factor of the Client/Adventure Tour Operator, i.e. it covers accidental deaths, loss of limbs and/or eyes and permanent/partial disability.
  - (iv) **Disclaimer:** The Ministry of Tourism, Government of India would not be responsible for any claims by clients of the approved Adventure Tour Operator.
11. The Adventure Tour Operator will be required to Pay a non-refundable fee of **Rs.3,000/-** (Rupees three thousand only) while applying for the recognition and renewal of the Head Office as well as each Branch Office. **The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.**
  12. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of Adventure Tour Operators. Branch Offices will be approved along with head office or subsequently provided particulars of Branch Offices are submitted to the Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.
  13. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold recognition already granted with the approval of the Competent Authority at any time. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would be issued and the reply considered on merit. Termination will be done only after careful consideration and generally as a last resort. Reasons for withdrawal would be mentioned in the show cause notice and final order. In special circumstances such as threat to the security of the state detailed reasons may be withheld.
  14. For recognition of adventure tour operator, representatives from the Adventure Tour Operators Association of India specializing in such activities will be included as inspection team members.
  15. The Adventure Tour Operators granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government of India from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.
  16. While submitting the application, the Adventure Tour Operator must indicate the arrangements for emergency lift and evacuation of clients in case of mishap.

## APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR

Attested  
Passport size  
photograph of  
Managing  
Director /  
Managing  
Partner /  
Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization.....  
 Address of Head office.....  
 Telephone Numbers.....  
 Fax Numbers.....  
 Email Address.....  
 Website Name.....  
 Address of the Branch offices (if any).....  
*(Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any).....*
  
2. Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation).....  
 Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary Proof)  
 .....
  
3. Name of Proprietor/Partners/Directors etc.....  
 Details of the ir interests, if any .....In  
 other business may also be indicated .....
  
4. Particulars of staff employed
 

	Name	Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service with the firm
1.	.....					
2.	.....					
3.	.....					
4.	.....					

5. Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft .....
- Location area (*please tick mark the right category*)
- commercial
- residential
- Reception area ..... accessibility to toilets .....
6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers).....
7. Name of Auditors.....
- A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the travel business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

---

#### PARTICULARS OF THE ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR CONCERNED

---

- a) Paid up capital (capital employed).....
- b) Loans:
- i) Secured .....
- ii) Unsecured .....
- c) Reserves .....
- d) Current liabilities and provisions .....
- e) Total **(a to d)**: .....
- f) Fixed assets **(excluding intangible assets)**. .....
- g) Investment .....
- h) Current assets .....
- i) Intangible Assets .....
- j) Total **(f to i)** .....

#### NOTES:

- i. Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
- ii Current liabilities and provisions should include taxation reserve.
- iii) Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance
- iv) Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.



8. Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed .....
9. Certificate of Chartered Accountant in original regarding turn over from Adventure tourism/ adventure sports related activities only for the preceding or latest year.
10. Whether any other activities are undertaken by the firm besides tour operations.
11. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any .....
12. a) Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled upto the date of application showing foreign and internal tourist traffic separately. Please submit a certificate from Chartered Accountant. This certificate should show the receipts from Tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.
  - b) Clientele: special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.
  - c) Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.
  - d) Special programmes if any, arranged for foreign tourists
13. Please indicate details of trained manpower available to operate such tours. (Please give details of the persons employed in your organization who are trained and also attach copies of their certificates of training they have undertaken).
14. Whether the agency has its own equipments or to be hired from another handling agency. Give details of the equipment available.
15. The handling agency if located outside or at operational area is that also approved by the Ministry of Tourism.
16. Give details of the facilities available with them (handling agency located outside) including trained manpower, equipment, etc.
17. In case of emergency, please indicate the equipments available for emergency lift up/ evacuation of the persons. In respect of emergencies, the following undertaking has to be signed by the Adventure Tour Operator:-

## UNDERTAKING:

I, Shri/Smt. ....undertake the responsibility for operation of this adventure tour (specify details) for efficient handling of the operation and bear the damages (to life or property of dislocation of environment) being the principal agent. I also promise that guidelines for operation of.....(Adventure Sports) as circulated by Ministry of Tourism will be followed in letter and spirit.

18. In case of any change in the scope of activities the same may be brought to the notice of the Department within one month.
19. Indicate the type of insurance facilities available with the company whether group or personal.
20. Whether porters used for adventure purposes are also experienced and insured.
21. Any additional information the organization would like to give with the reference to the adventure tourism activities undertaken by the firm.
22. Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3,000/- for Head Office and Rs.3, 000/- for each Branch Office as fee **for recognition/renewal**.

For Head Office please mention the  
D.D. No..... Date ..... Amount .....

For Branch Office(s) please mention the  
D.D. No..... Date ..... Amount .....

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

- NB. I. This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
- II Please quote reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal of recognition.
- III Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).

## GUIDELINES FOR SAFETY AND RESCUE IN ADVENTURE SPORTS

### INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 An Adventure Tour Operator is one who is engaged in activities related to Adventure Tourism in India, namely, water sports, aero sports, mountaineering and trekking and safaris of various natures etc. In addition to that he may also make arrangements for transport, accommodation etc.

### GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR ALL ADVENTURE SPORTS

- 2.1 Every group of persons taking part in adventure sports must be accompanied by a person designated as a “leader”.
- 2.2 “Leaders” must possess appropriate qualification and skills as indicated in relevant chapters of this document.
- 2.3 Every person joining a group engaged in adventure sports must receive an introductory training and leaders should be satisfied that they have acquired the skills necessary to participate.
- 2.4 Leaders should have a first aid certification and must be competent to impart first aid training in the use of stretchers.
- 2.5 Leaders should be familiar with search procedures and should brief all group members in these procedures.
- 2.6 All group members must be familiar with the use of radios where these are being used.
- 2.7 Leaders should be familiar with helicopter operations, know how to approach a helicopter and procedures for being winched up and down.
- 2.8 Leaders should be proficient in the use of maps and compasses in any weather by day or night.
- 2.9 Leaders should be satisfied that all members are medically fit to take part in the adventure sports.
- 2.10 Leaders should satisfy themselves that equipment to be used meets all the safety norms for each adventure sport; all inspections have been carried out as recommended by the manufacturer and is fit for use.

- 2.11 Under no circumstances should the capacity rated by the manufacturer of adventure sports equipment be exceeded, any unauthorized modifications except as additional safety measures be carried out or sub standard material used.
- 2.12 Information regarding nature of activity, area of operation, period of activity, possible hazards, persons to be contacted in an emergency and list of members should be given to the concerned safety and rescue committees.
- 2.13 Suitable hand held devices with graded distress signal capabilities should be made available to adventure tourist groups at suitable prices when available in India.
- 2.14 A qualified Doctor should be available on call
- 2.15 Communication facilities such as Mobile Telephone/Walkie Talkie etc. should be available.

### **GUIDELINES FOR WATER SPORTS**

- 3.1 All leaders or guides must possess a valid certificate or license from a recognized institution or association. They should have an adequate experience in the concerned sport.
- 3.2 All leaders and guides must be good swimmers and should be well trained in water rescue techniques, first-aid & CPR (Cardio pulmonary resuscitation).
- 3.3 A rescue craft should always be in sight or in radio contact of the persons or group engaged in water sports. The rescue craft could be powered or unpowered according to requirements of the sport but it must have a first aid kit, spare life jackets and throw lines/rescue bags. For river sports, a minimum of two crafts (i.e. two rafts or a raft and one/two safety/rescue kayaks is a must.
- 3.4 All participants should wear suitable buoyancy aids and where necessary protective headgear. Helmets are a must for river sports.
- 3.5 In water sports, where there is a possibility of being thrown in the water, all participants should be swimmers.
- 3.6 All equipment should be inspected by a competent person or the manufacturer once every season or six months, whichever is less.
- 3.7 A log book should be maintained for each craft, which should be a record of usage, inspection, repairs and modifications. A river logbook must be maintained for river rafting operations.
- 3.8 All craft which are away from the base of operations should carry a first-aid kit, emergency equipment and repair kit. They should, where appropriate, carry navigational equipment.

- 3.9 All craft should display of the list of minimum equipment and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer.
- 3.10 The capacity rating of the craft should be prominently displayed so as to be visible to the users along with a warning of potential hazards.
- 3.11 No person should be allowed to participate under the influence of illicit drugs or alcohol.
- 3.12 Incidents and accidents should be immediately reported to the concerned safety committee.
- 3.13 Medical concerns: Those suffering from any serious medical conditions such as a weak heart, epilepsy, back/spinal problems (such as slip disc) & expecting mothers should not be allowed to participate in river sports/adventure sports such as scuba diving etc.
- 3.14 Age limit: The age limit for water sports should be prominently displayed in all literature and also base of operations. For river sports, the age limit is:  
14 years & above for all sections  
10 years and above on float trips (grade II)  
Based on the river section/conditions, this can be relaxed by 1 or 2 years by the trip leader.
- 3.15 A liability waiver should be signed by the client prior to the river trip. This should clearly mention the inherent risks involved in the sport.
- 3.16 For river sports, life jackets must be on at all times while on the river. The life-jackets must be fastened properly and have a minimum buoyancy of 8-9 kgs. Appropriate life-jackets should be used. Inflatable life-jackets should not be used on the river.

### **GUIDELINES FOR AERO SPORTS**

- 4.1 All aero sports must be carried out under an instructor or guide holding a valid license or certificate from a recognized institution, club or association.
- 4.2 All pilots and parachutists must be medically examined and certified fit to participate in aero sports.
- 4.3 Passengers should be medically fit and briefed on emergency procedures.
- 4.4 All aero sports should be undertaken only in day light hours.
- 4.5 Clearance in powered flying, such as micro light and powered hang gliders should be obtained from the concerned air traffic control while flying in controlled airspace.

- In uncontrolled areas, a responsible person should be available on ground to give take-off and landing clearances.
- 4.6 For unpowered flying, such as hang gliding and paragliding a launch master should be present at the take off site and a landing area safety officer at the landing zone.
- 4.7 First aid equipment along with suitable trained person should be available at all times.
- 4.8 All pilots, passengers and parachutists must wear protective helmets.
- 4.9 All aero sports activity must be undertaken when sky is clear of clouds; the surface is in sight and with visibility at least one nautical mile.
- 4.10 No person should be allowed to participate in aero sports under the influence of drugs and alcohol.
- 4.11 Rules for avoiding collision:  
(For these rules micro light, powered hang gliders etc. may be read as aircraft)
1. No aircraft shall be flown in such a way as to create a danger of collision.
  2. Formation flying is not recommended.
  3. All aircraft must avoid passing under, over or in front of another aircraft unless well clear of it.
  4. The lower aircraft always have right of way, except for aircraft in any emergency.
  5. When two aircraft approach each other head on, they should turn on their right.
  6. Overtaking is not allowed under any circumstances.
- 4.12 All aircraft, parachutes and airborne equipment must be inspected and certified fit by a competent person on a daily basis.
- 4.13 Log books should be maintained for all aircraft, parachutes and airborne equipment which would record its usage, inspections, modifications and repairs.
- 4.14 Repairs and modifications of airborne aero sports equipment must be carried out with the approval of the manufacturer.
- 4.15 All clubs, associations, government and other bodies offering aero sports facilities must maintain a manual of operation which should be available at the site of the aero sports activity and a copy should be sent to the concerned safety committee for review. This manual should contain standard operating procedures, list of mandatory checks of equipment, details and specifications of equipment and emergency procedures.

## GUIDELINES FOR MOUNTAINEERING AND TREKKING

- 5.1 All members of mountaineering expeditions should be adequately qualified for taking part in the sport. Basic course certificate issued by National Mountaineering Institutes should be considered adequate for this purpose.
- 5.2 Leaders of mountaineering expeditions should possess adequate qualifications approved by Indian Mountaineering Foundation.
- 5.3 Members of mountaineering expeditions and trekking groups should be physically fit.
- 5.4 Equipment used for mountaineering and trekking should be UAAI certified or approved by the Indian Mountaineering Foundation.
- 5.5 Rescue equipment, such as ropes, harnesses, pulley systems and portable stretchers must be maintained as a separate kit in a suitable package marked boldly with the words "Rescue equipment".

## FORMATION OF SAFETY AND RESCUE COMMITTEE

- 6.1 In addition to having an element of risk, adventure sports are usually undertaken in remote areas, often inaccessible by road. In order to minimize the risks it must be ensured that adequate safety measures are adopted by all agencies conducting adventure sports especially where tourists are involved. Rescue arrangements also have to be speedily put into operation to minimize loss of life and limb in the event of mishaps.
- 6.2 The formation, therefore, of state level committees for safety and rescue of tourists, is essential. The committees should be able to oversee implementation of safety measures and co-ordinate rescue efforts.
- 6.3 The safety and rescue committee should function as a nodal agency for all adventure activities in the state. It should draw its members from the various executive departments such as departments of Tourism, Sports, Police and military authorities and representatives from ATOAL.
- 6.4 Similar committee should be formed at the District level under the district administration.

## URGENT SAFETY NOTICES

These notices will be issued subsequently, as and when required, to update these guidelines, based on suggestions and reports received.

## DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL AS AN APPROVED ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR

1. Application form duly filled in.
2. Two attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.
3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.
4. Copy of **Complete Audited Balance Sheet** for the **latest financial year**.
5. **Income Tax Acknowledgement for the latest assessment year.**
6. **Service Tax Registration certificate from the concerned authority.**
7. **Certificate of Chartered Accountant stating your paid-up capital not less than Rs. 3.00 lakhs.**
8. Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead (**Original**) regarding your firm's bank account.
9. Details of staff employed giving names, educational qualification & experience if any in tourism field (**copies of certificates to be enclosed**), and length of service in your organization.
  - a) As per the guidelines, any agency applying to Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, for recognition as an approved Adventure Tour Operator should have at least two employees as staff, out of which one should have Degree/Diploma in Travel & Tourism Management from a recognized University / Institution.
  - b) Similarly, for the agencies located at North - East, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of one qualified staff.
10. List of Directors/Partners or name of the Proprietor.
11. Details of office premises (**whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area**)
12. Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of your **turnover in foreign exchange from adventure tourism related activities only** which should not be less than **Rs. 10.00 Lakhs** during the last financial/calendar year.
13. Documents duly attested by competent officer.
14. **DD for Rs. 3,000/-** towards processing fees payable to **Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.**



- NOTE: I. The above - mentioned documents may be submitted in duplicate.
- II. Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate for Branch Office(s), if any.
- II. The guidelines including application form may be downloaded from website [www.tourism.gov.in](http://www.tourism.gov.in)



## GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS AN APPROVED DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR

[With effect from 27.08.2007]

1. The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Domestic Tour Operator are to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tour Operators to bring them in organized sector.
2. **Definition:** A domestic tour operator is one who makes arrangements for transport, accommodation, sight seeing, entertainment and other tourism related services for domestic tourists.
3. Applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General, Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, 1, Parliament Street, New Delhi- 110 001.
4. The recognition as an approved Domestic Tour Operator shall be granted by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi initially, for five years, based on the Inspection Report/Recommendations of a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of ADTOI.
5. Applications for renewal/extension shall be addressed to the Regional Director of the concerned region as per the following addresses:-
  - a) The Regional Director (East), India Tourism, "Embassy", 4, Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata – 700 071, West Bengal.
  - b) The Regional Director (West), India Tourism, 123, M. Karve Road, Opp. Church Gate, Mumbai – 400 020, Maharashtra.
  - c) The Regional Director (North), India Tourism, 88 – Janpath, New Delhi -110 001.
  - d) The Regional Director (South), India Tourism, 154, Anna Salai, Chennai – 600 002, Tamil Nadu.
  - e) The Regional Director (North – East), India Tourism, Amarawati Path, (Opposite Dispur Post Office), Christian Basti, G. S. Road, Guwahati – 781 006, Assam.
6. The renewal / extension thereafter shall be granted for five years after Inspection conducted by a Committee comprising of concerned Regional Director and a member of ADTOI, on an application made by the Domestic Tour Operator along with the requisite fee / documents.
7. Documents received from applicants after scrutiny in all respects will be acknowledged by the Regional Director concerned. The inspection for renewal shall

be conducted by the Inspection team within a period of two months from the receipt of complete application, failing which it will be deemed as renewed.

8. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Domestic Tour Operator for grant of recognition by Ministry of Tourism:

- i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.
- ii) The Domestic Tour operator should have a minimum paid up capital (or capital employed) of *Rs.5.00 lakhs* duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's certificate.
- iii) The turn-over of the firm from tour operation business only should be a minimum of *Rs. 20.00 lakhs* duly supported by Chartered Accountant's certificate.
- iv) The Domestic Tour operator has an office under the charge of a full time member of their staff, who is adequately trained/experienced in matters regarding transport, accommodation, currency, customs regulations and general information about travel and tourism related services. However, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills in Hindi and English.

There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognized university, IITM or an institution approved by AICTE.

The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies and those who have 2 years experience with Ministry of Tourism approved tour operators.

Similarly, for the agencies located in North-east, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

- v) The Domestic Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.
- vi) The minimum office space should be of *250 sq. ft* besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.
- vii) The Domestic Tour operator should be an income tax assessee and should have filed Income Tax Returns for the last or current assessment year. They should have registered for Service Tax and made full payment of the assessed service tax for the preceding year.

- viii) The Domestic Tour Operators should employ only Regional Guides trained and licensed by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India and State level Guides as well as local guides approved by the State Governments.
  - ix) The Domestic Tour operator shall contract/use approved specialized agencies in the field of Adventure Options and related services for the tourists.
9. The Domestic Tour operator will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of **Rs.3,000/-** while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.
  10. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of the Domestic Tour Operator. Branch offices will be approved along with the Head Office provided the particulars of the Branch offices are submitted to Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.
  11. Domestic Tour operator, granted recognition, shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.
  12. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Govt. of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the Additional Director General of the Ministry of Tourism. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would be issued and the reply considered on merit. Circumstances in which withdrawal is effected would also be indicated.

## APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED DOMESTIC OPERATOR

Attested  
Passport size  
photograph of  
Managing  
Director /  
Managing  
Partner /  
Proprietor

1. Name of the Organization.....  
 Address of Head office.....  
 Telephone Numbers.....  
 Fax Numbers.....  
 Email Address.....  
 Website Name.....  
 Address of the Branch offices (if any).....  
*(Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any).....*
  
2. Nature of the Organization (Proprietary concern, Partnership or Incorporation).....  
 Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary Proof)  
 .....
  
3. Name of Proprietor/Partners/Directors etc.....  
 Details of the ir interests, if any .....In  
 other business may also be indicated .....
  
4. Particulars of staff employed
 

	Name	Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service with the firm
1.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

5. Details of office premises (Documentary proof/Rent Agreement/Ownership Deed to be made available) - Space in sq.ft .....
- Location area (*please tick mark the right category*)
- commercial
- residential
- Reception area ..... accessibility to toilets .....
6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference letter on original letterhead from your Bankers).....
7. Name of Auditors.....
- A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the travel business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

---

#### PARTICULARS OF THE DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR CONCERNED

---

- a) Paid up capital (capital employed).....
- b) Loans:
- i) Secured .....
- ii) Unsecured .....
- c) Reserves .....
- d) Current liabilities and provisions .....
- e) Total **(a to d)**: .....
- f) Fixed assets **(excluding intangible assets)**. .....
- g) Investment .....
- h) Current assets .....
- i) Intangible Assets .....
- j) Total **(f to i)** .....

#### NOTES:

- i. Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
- ii Current liabilities and provisions should include taxation reserve.
- iii) Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance

- iv) Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.
- 8. Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed .....
- 9. Certificate of Chartered Accountant in original regarding turn over from Adventure tourism/ adventure sports related activities only for the preceding or latest year.
- 10. Documents pertaining to any promotional activities are undertaken by the firm should be enclosed.
- 11. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any .....
- 12. a) Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled upto the date of application showing foreign and internal tourist traffic separately. Please submit a certificate from Chartered Accountant. This certificate should show the receipts from Tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.
- b) Clientele: special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.
- c) Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.
- 13. Number of conferences handled, if any, and the total number of passengers for such conferences with details of locations, etc.
- 14. Number of incentive tours handles.
- 15. Please enclose Demand Draft of **Rs. 3,000/-** for Head Office and **Rs. 3,000/-** for each Branch Office payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism as fee **for recognition/renewal.**

For Head Office please mention the  
 D.D. No..... Date ..... Amount .....

For Branch Office(s) please mention the  
 D.D. No..... Date ..... Amount .....



Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

- NB. I. This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
- II Please quote reference number of Ministry of Tourism if the application is for renewal of recognition.
- III Separate application form to be filled in duplicate, when applying for Branch Office(s).

## DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL / RENEWAL AS AN APPROVED DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR

1. Application form duly filled in.
2. Two attested photographs pasted on both the copies of application form.
3. Documentary proof (preferably registration certificates from govt.) in support of beginning of operations of your firm.
4. Copy of Complete Audited Balance Sheet for the latest financial year.
5. Income Tax Acknowledgement for the latest assessment year.
6. Service Tax Registration Number from the concerned authority.
7. Certificate of Chartered Accountant stating *your paid-up capital not less than Rs. 5.00 lakhs.*
8. Reference letter from Bank on its letterhead (**Original**) regarding your firm's bank account.
9. Details of staff employed giving names, educational qualification & experience if any in tourism field (**copies of certificates to be enclosed**), and length of service in your organization.
  - a) As per the guidelines, any agency applying to Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, for recognition as an approved Domestic Tour Operator should have at least four employees as staff, out of which two should have Degree/Diploma in Travel & Tourism Management from a recognized University / Institution.
  - b) The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of the other two staff members who are experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies, Tourism related organizations and those who have two years experience with Ministry of Tourism approved tour operators.
  - c) Similarly, for the agencies located at North - East, religious, remote and rural areas, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff, out of which one should have Diploma / Degree in Travel & Tourism Management.
10. List of Directors/Partners or name of the Proprietor.
11. Details of office premises (**whether located in commercial or residential area, office space in sq. ft. and accessibility to toilet and reception area**)

12. Certificate of Chartered Accountant on original letter head in support of your **turnover from domestic tour operations only which should not be less than Rs. 20.00 Lakhs during the last financial/calendar year.**
13. Documents duly attested by competent officer.
14. **DD for Rs. 3,000/-** towards processing fees payable to **Pay and Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.**

- NOTE: I. The above - mentioned documents may be submitted in duplicate.
- II. Please fill up separate application form, in duplicate, for Branch Office(s), if any.
- III. The guidelines including application form may be downloaded from website [www.tourism.gov.in](http://www.tourism.gov.in)

## APPENDIX-XI

### I. LIST OF CENTRAL INSTITUTES OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT

1. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Bangalore
2. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Bhopal
3. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Bhubaneswar
4. Chandigarh Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Chandigarh
5. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Chennai
6. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Delhi (Pusa)
7. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Ghandinagar
8. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Goa
9. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Gurdaspur
10. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Guwahati
11. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Gwalior
12. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Hazipur
13. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Hyderabad
14. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Jaipur
15. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Kolkata
16. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Lucknow
17. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Mumbai
18. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Shillong
19. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Shimla
20. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Srinagar
21. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Thiruvanathapuram

## II. LIST OF CENTRAL INSTITUTES OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT

1.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Dehradun
2.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Gangtok
3.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Jodhpur
4.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Delhi(Lajpat Nagar)
5.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Chandigarh
6.	Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Kurukshetra

## III. LIST OF FOOD CRAFT INSTITUTES

1.	Food Craft Institute	Ajmer
2.	Food Craft Institute	Aligarh
3.	Food Craft Institute	Balangir
4.	Food Craft Institute	Darjeeling
5.	Food Craft Institute	Faridabad
6.	Food Craft Institute	Udaipur





# Definitions





## DEFINITIONS

### 1. DEFINITIONS FOLLOWED IN INDIA

#### ARRIVALS:

The data presented in this publication refer to the number of arrivals of tourists/visitors and not to the number of persons. An individual who makes multiple trips to the country is counted each time as a new arrival. This is also true in the case of Indian nationals going abroad.

#### FOREIGN VISITOR:

A Foreign visitor is any person visiting the country on a foreign passport whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country or establishment of residence in the country.

This definition covers two segments of visitors: "Tourists" and "Same Day Visitors".

#### FOREIGN TOURIST:

A foreign tourist is a person visiting India on a foreign passport, staying at least twenty four hours in the country, the purpose of whose journey can be classified under one of the following headings:

- (i) Leisure (recreation, holiday, health, study, religion and sport);
- (ii) Business, family mission, meeting.

The following are not regarded as 'foreign tourists':

- (i) Persons arriving with or without a contract, to take up an occupation or engage in activities remunerated from within the country;
- (ii) Persons coming to establish residence in the country;
- (iii) "Same Day Visitors" i.e. temporary visitors staying less than twenty four hours in the country (including travelers on cruises).

#### EXCURSIONIST:

A visitor in accordance with the foregoing definition and staying less than 24 hours in the country is treated as "Same Day Visitor" or "Excursionist".

#### CRUISE PASSENGER:

A visitor, as defined above, who arrives in the country aboard a cruise ship and does not spend a night at an accommodation establishment in the country is treated as a cruise passenger.

## PORTS:

Ports are the points of entry of foreign visitors into India. At present, there are seventy two ports. The list of this ports is given below.

Sl. No.	Name of port	Type of port	Sl. No.	Name of port	Type of port
1	Agartala	Land Checkpost	36	Kailashahar	Land Checkpost
2	Agra	Airport	37	Kakinada	Seaport
3	Ahmedabad	Airport	38	Kandala	Seaport
4	Alang	Seaport	39	Karimaganj	Seaport
5	Amritsar	Airport	40	Khowai	Land Checkpost
6	Attari Rail	Land Checkpost	41	Kolkata	Airport
7	Attari Wagha	Land Checkpost	42	Lalgolaghat	Land Checkpost
8	Bandasa	Land Checkpost	43	Lucknow	Airport
9	Bangalore	Airport	44	Mahadipore	Land Checkpost
10	Bedi Bender	Seaport	45	Mangalore	Seaport
11	Bhavnagar	Seaport	46	Mankachar	Land Checkpost
12	Calicut	Airport	47	Marmagoa	Seaport
13	Changrabandha	Land Checkpost	48	Muhurighat	Land Checkpost
14	Chennai	Seaport	49	Mumbai	Airport
15	Chennai	Airport	50	Mumbai	Seaport
16	Cochin	Seaport	51	Munabao	Land Checkpost
17	Cochin	Airport	52	Nagapattinam	Seaport
18	Coimbatore	Airport	53	Nagpur	Airport
19	Cuddalore	Seaport	54	Nhava Sheva	Seaport
20	Dabolim	Airport	55	Paradeep	Seaport
21	Dalaighat	Land Checkpost	56	Patna	Airport
22	Dalu	Land Checkpost	57	Port Blair	Airport
23	Dawki	Land Checkpost	58	Port Blair	Seaport
24	Delhi	Airport	59	Pune	Airport
25	Gauriphanta	Land Checkpost	60	Radhikapore	Land Checkpost
26	Gaya	Airport	61	Ragna	Land Checkpost
27	Gede Rly. Station	Land Checkpost	62	Ranjaganj	Land Checkpost
28	Ghojadanga	Land Checkpost	63	Raxual	Land Checkpost
29	Guwahati	Airport	64	Rupaidiha	Land Checkpost
30	Haridaspore	Land Checkpost	65	Sonauli	Land Checkpost
31	Hilli	Land Checkpost	66	Srimantapur	Land Checkpost
32	Hyderabad	Land Airport	67	Sutarkandi	Land Checkpost
33	Jaigaon Kalimpong	Land Checkpost	68	Trichy	Airport
34	Jaipur	Airport	69	Trivandrum	Airport
35	Jogbani Purnea	Land Checkpost	70	Tuticorin	Seaport
			71	Varanasi	Airport
			72	Vaisakhapatanam	Seaport

## REGIONS:

The regional classification of countries, used for the presentation of data in the publication, is as follows:

- 1) Africa comprises the continent of Africa including, Egypt and the adjoining islands.
- 2) Australasia includes Australia, New Zealand, Fiji and the Pacific Island groups like French Polynesia, Papua New Guinea, New Caledonia etc.
- 3) East Asia comprises China, Hongkong, Japan, Korea, Macau, etc.
- 4) West Asia comprises countries in the Middle East including Turkey, Cyprus and Persian Gulf countries excluding Iran.
- 5) South Asia includes Iran, Afghanistan, Sri Lanka, Maldives and countries of the Indian sub continent.
- 6) South East Asia comprises countries of Indo-China including Myanmar & ASEAN countries.
- 7) North America includes Canada and the USA.
- 8) Central and South America comprises countries in the Central and South America, and the Caribbean Islands.
- 9) Eastern Europe comprises all the countries of former Soviet Union, Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, etc.
- 10) Western Europe includes all the countries of Europe excluding East European countries, Turkey and Cyprus.

## DOMESTIC TOURIST:

A domestic tourist is a person who travels within the country to a place other than his usual place of residence and stays at hotels or other accommodation establishments run on commercial basis or in dharamshalas/sarais/musafirkhanas/agrashalas/choultries etc. for a duration of not less than 24 hours or one night and for not more than 12 months at a time for any of the following purposes:-

- i) Pleasure (holiday, leisure, sports, etc.);
- ii) Pilgrimage , religious and social functions;
- iii) Business conferences and meetings; and
- iv) Study and health.

The following are not regarded as domestic tourists:

- (i) Persons arriving with or without a contract to take up an occupation or engage in activities remunerated from within the State/Centre.
- (ii) Persons coming to establish more or less permanent residence in the State/ Centre.

- (iii) Persons visiting their hometowns or native places on leave or a short visit for meeting relations and friends, attending social and religious functions etc. and staying in their own homes or with relatives and friends and not using any sight-seeing facilities.
- (iv) Foreigners resident in India.

#### **INDIAN NATIONALS GOING ABROAD:**

Any person going abroad with an Indian passport is regarded as an Indian national going abroad irrespective of the purpose and the destination.

#### **TRAVEL RECEIPTS/FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM:**

These are receipts of the country as a result of consumption expenditure, i.e. payments made for goods and services acquired, by foreign visitors in the economy out of foreign currency brought by them.

#### **ACCOMMODATION ESTABLISHMENTS:**

Places in which rooms are provided to tourists for stay, and classified as hotels, tourist bungalows, travelers' lodges, youth hostels, etc.

#### **APPROVED HOTELS:**

Hotels which conform to certain laid down standards on physical features, standards of facilities and other services are approved by the Tourism Departments of Central and State Governments and are known as approved hotels. These are graded variously as five star deluxe, five star, four star, etc.

#### **OCCUPANCY RATE:**

The occupancy rate refers to the ratio between available capacity (in terms of rooms or beds) and the extent to which it is used. Occupancy is worked out on the basis of number of rooms occupied by both domestic and international tourists.

## **2. INTERNATIONAL DEFINITIONS**

#### **TOURISM:**

The activities of persons traveling to and in places outside their usual environment for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes.

**DOMESTIC TOURISM:** Residents of a given country traveling only within that country.

**INBOUND TOURISM:** In relation to a given country non-residents traveling to that country.

**OUTBOUND TOURISM:** In relation to a given country, residents travelling another country.

**INTERNAL TOURISM:** Domestic and Inbound Tourism.

**National Tourism:** Domestic and Out bound Tourism.

**INTERNATIONAL TOURISM:** Inbound and Outbound Tourism.

### **VISITORS:**

All type of travelers engaged in tourism are described as Visitors, and as such the term represents the basic concept for the whole system of tourism statistics.

### **INTERNATIONAL VISITORS:**

Any person who travels to a country other than that in which is his/her usual residence, but outside his/her usual environment, for a period not exceeding 12 months and whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country visited.

### **INTERNATIONAL VISITORS INCLUDE:**

- **Tourists (overnight visitors):** Visitors who stay at least one night in a collective of private accommodation in the country visited.
- **Same Day Visitors:** Visitors who do not spend a night in a collective or private accommodation in the country visited. This definition includes passengers of cruise ships who return to the ship every night to sleep on board even though the ship remains in port for several days. Also included in this group are, by extension, owners or passengers of Yachts, and passengers on a group tour accommodated in a train.

**Domestic Visitors:** Any person residing in a country who travels to a place within the country, outside his/her usual environment for a period not exceeding 12 months, and whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited.

### **DOMESTIC VISITORS INCLUDE:**

- **Tourists (overnight visitors):** Visitors who stay at least one night in a collective or private accommodation in the place visited.
- **Some Day Visitors:** Visitors who do not spend one night in a collective or private accommodation in the place visited.